GALEN
THREE
TREATISES:

On my Own Books

On the Order of my Own Books

That the Best Physician is also a Philosopher

An Intermediate Greek Reader

Evan Hayes
And
Stephen Nimis
Galen

Three Treatises:

On My Own Books,
On the Order of My Own Books, &
That the Best Physician is also a Philosopher

An Intermediate Greek Reader

Greek text with running vocabulary and commentary

Evan Hayes
and
Stephen Nimis
# Table of Contents

Acknowledgements........................................................................................................v

Introduction..................................................................................................................ix

Abbreviations.................................................................................................................. xiii

Text and Commentary
   *On My Own Books* ................................................................................................. 1-79
   *On the Order of My Own Books* ........................................................................... 81-109
   *That the Best Physician is also a Philosopher* .................................................... 111-133

Grammatical Topics
   Common Vocabulary.................................................................................................. 5
   The Different Meanings of *ἀὑτός* ......................................................................... 26
   Defective Verbs......................................................................................................... 27
   Participles: General Principles................................................................................ 39
   Indirect Statement..................................................................................................... 84
   General Conditions and General Clauses............................................................... 86
   Future Conditions...................................................................................................... 88
   Circumstantial Participles....................................................................................... 106
   Result Clauses.......................................................................................................... 115
   Genitive Absolutes................................................................................................... 121

Special Topics
   Map: The Libraries of Ancient Rome ....................................................................... 2
   The Antonine Emperors............................................................................................ 24
   The Fire of 192 AD.................................................................................................... 28

List of Verbs .................................................................................................................. 135-145

Proper Names................................................................................................................. 147-151

Glossary ......................................................................................................................... 153-165
ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

The idea for this project grew out of work that we, the authors, did with support from Miami University’s Undergraduate Summer Scholars Program, for which we thank Martha Weber and the Office of Advanced Research and Scholarship. The Miami University College of Arts and Science’s Dean’s Scholar Program allowed us to continue work on the project and for this we are grateful to the Office of the Dean, particularly to Phyllis Callahan and Nancy Arthur for their continued interest and words of encouragement.

Work on the series, of which this volume is a part, was generously funded by the Joanna Jackson Goldman Memorial Prize through the Honors Program at Miami University. We owe a great deal to Carolyn Haynes, and the 2010 Honors & Scholars Program Advisory Committee for their interest and confidence in the project.

The technical aspects of the project were made possible through the invaluable advice and support of Bill Hayes, Christopher Kuo, and Daniel Meyers. The equipment and staff of Miami University’s Interactive Language Resource Center were a great help along the way. We are also indebted to the Perseus Project, especially Gregory Crane and Bridget Almas, for their technical help and resources.

We owe a great deal of thanks to Cynthia Klestinec, who first sparked our interest in the history of medicine. We also thank Susan Stephens and Julia Nelson-Hawkins for introducing us to the larger field of medical humanities.

We also profited greatly from advice and help on the POD process from Geoffrey Steadman. All responsibility for errors, however, rests with the authors themselves.
Mary Beth Butcher, M.D.

*optimae medicae*
The aim of this book is to make three of Galen’s shorter works (On My Own Books, On the Order of My Own Books, That the Best Physician is also a Philosopher) accessible to intermediate students of Ancient Greek. The running vocabulary and grammatical commentary are meant to provide everything necessary to read each page. Although Galen can be a little difficult at times, he gets easier and more predictable in time, and these three works are a great introduction to this fascinating figure. They are not strictly speaking medical works, but reflections on his own work and thought that throw extraordinary light on the relationship of the medical profession in antiquity to wider currents of thought in the brilliant period of Greek literature known as the “second sophistic.”

Galen’s work is not well-known today, a stark contrast to his enormous importance in the medical world and wide circulation all the way up to the beginning of the modern period. Galen’s thought and its permutations over the centuries after his death constituted a largely unquestioned canon of medical practice in the Greek-speaking eastern Mediterranean; many of his works were later translated into Arabic and became a powerful stimulus to medical practice in the Islamic world; Arabic versions of Galen’s own work, along with medical texts inspired by him, such as Ibn Sina’s Canon of Medicine, were systematically translated into Latin beginning in the 11th century and became the basis for medical study in western Europe, where Galen’s ideas quickly took on enormous authority. Although eventually sidelined by the modern study of medicine based on wholly new principles, Galen’s importance for the history of medicine is singular.

Notorious as one of the great cranks of Greek literature, Galen participated vigorously in the scientific and philosophical discussions of his time, engaged with many of the most prominent contemporary intellectual figures in writing and in public debates, while mingling with the rich and the powerful, who valued his keen skills. He writes Greek in the literary dialect of Plato and other Attic writers of the classical period, as is the case with most prominent writers of the imperial period, and he himself contributed to debates about proper usage and good education. He consistently emphasized the importance of knowing the full range of Greek: not just Attic, but also the Ionic dialect of the Hippocratic corpus. However, he repudiated the “purist” tendencies of some
Galen

contemporaries who insisted on using only words attested in canonical authors, privileging accuracy and clarity over such concerns.

In *On My Own Books*, Galen explains how many of his works circulated beyond his control, or circulated among those for whom it was not meant, and how he attempted to produce official versions of his many works. He distinguishes works meant as introductions to subjects for beginners, from more scientific and philosophical treatises meant to be definitive statements on a medical topic, from other miscellaneous works that represent his interventions in the literary and intellectual culture of his times. He also gives an account of competitive displays of medical and rhetorical skills in which he participated, boasts of his successes, and laments works lost for good in the great fire in Rome in the year 192 CE. This is the most-cited work of Galen and is a great introduction to his intellectual world.

In *On the Order of My Own Books*, Galen suggests a course of study though his works for aspiring doctors, beginning with introductory works and philosophical texts, progressing through works on more specific medical subjects. Together with *On My Own Books*, this text gives an overview of his prodigious output and the rationale for their production. It is rare that an author, ancient or modern, provides so much context for understanding his work.

Lastly, in *That the Best Physician is also a Philosopher* Galen emphasizes the strong connection between good philosophical training and being an effective doctor, between restoring people to good health and knowing what the greatest good is, between being a good scientist and being a good human being. Highly rhetorical and philosophical itself, it is significant statement about the unity of learning.

The Greek text is based on the edition of I. Mueller which is in the public domain: *Claudii Galeni scripta minora* Volume II (1891), pp. 1-8, 80-124. Some minor changes have been made based on more recent editions for the sake of readability. This is not a scholarly edition; for that the reader is referred to the new Budé edition by Veronique Boudon-Millot (2007), which is superior in every way to all earlier editions. Of particular interest is the new information provided by her use of new witnesses to the texts of *On My Own Books* and *On the Order of My Own Books*. First there was an Arabic translation discovered in Iran, which filled in a number of gaps; then a new and more complete Greek manuscript was discovered in Thessaloniki. Thus, this new edition is by far more complete and correct than any prior version. Since the new Greek passages are not in the public domain, we have only summarized in English the content of the lacunae they fill.
Select Bibliography

Editions:


English Translation:


Critical Discussions:


How to use this book

The page by page vocabularies gloss all but the most common words. We have endeavored to make these glossaries as useful as possible without becoming fulsome. Certain medical and literary terms (p. 5) are unusually common in these texts of Galen, and are not glossed each times they occur. Readers should strive to commit this list to memory, but we have also included the terms on a removable bookmark on the last page for quick reference. A glossary of frequently occurring vocabulary can be found as an appendix in the back, but it is our hope that most readers will not need to use this appendix often. There is
also a list of verbs used by Galen that have unusual forms in an appendix; the principal parts of those verbs are given there rather than in the glossaries.

The commentary is almost exclusively grammatical, explaining subordinate clauses, unusual verb forms, and idioms. Brief summaries of a number of grammatical and morphological topics, listed in the table of contents, are interspersed through the text as well. A good reading strategy is to read a passage in Greek, check the glossary for unusual words and consult the commentary as a last resort.

An Important Disclaimer:

This volume is a self-published “Print on Demand” (POD) book, and it has not been vetted or edited in the usual way by publishing professionals. There are sure to be some factual and typographical errors in the text, for which we apologize in advance. The volume is also available only through online distributors, since each book is printed when ordered online. However, this publishing channel and format also account for the low price of the book; and it is a simple matter to make changes when they come to our attention. For this reason, any corrections or suggestions for improvement are welcome and will be addressed as quickly as possible in future versions of the text.

Please e-mail corrections or suggestions to editor@faenumpublishing.com.

About the Authors:

Evan Hayes is a recent graduate in Classics and Philosophy at Miami University and the 2011 Joanna Jackson Goldman Scholar.

Stephen Nimis is a Professor of Classics at Miami University.
## Abbreviations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>abs.</td>
<td>absolute</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>acc.</td>
<td>accusative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>act.</td>
<td>active</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>adj.</td>
<td>adjective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>adv.</td>
<td>adverb, adverbial</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ao.</td>
<td>aorist</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>art.</td>
<td>article, articular</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>attrib.</td>
<td>attributive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>circum.</td>
<td>circumstantial</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cl.</td>
<td>clause</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>comp.</td>
<td>comparison, comparative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>compl.</td>
<td>complementary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cond.</td>
<td>condition, conditional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dat.</td>
<td>dative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dir.</td>
<td>direct</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>epex.</td>
<td>epexegetic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f.</td>
<td>feminine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fut.</td>
<td>future</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gen.</td>
<td>genitive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>imper.</td>
<td>imperative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>impers.</td>
<td>impersonal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>impf.</td>
<td>imperfect</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ind.</td>
<td>indicative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>inf.</td>
<td>infinitive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>instr.</td>
<td>instrumental</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>m.</td>
<td>masculine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mid.</td>
<td>middle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>n.</td>
<td>neuter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nom.</td>
<td>nominative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>obj.</td>
<td>object, objective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>opt.</td>
<td>optative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>part.</td>
<td>participle, partitive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pas.</td>
<td>passive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>perf.</td>
<td>perfect</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pl.</td>
<td>plural</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>plupf.</td>
<td>pluperfect</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pot.</td>
<td>potential</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pr.</td>
<td>present</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pred.</td>
<td>predicate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pron.</td>
<td>pronoun</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>purp.</td>
<td>purpose</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>quest.</td>
<td>question</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rel.</td>
<td>relative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>res.</td>
<td>result</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>resp.</td>
<td>respect</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>s.</td>
<td>singular</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sec.</td>
<td>secondary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>seq.</td>
<td>sequence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>st.</td>
<td>statement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>subj.</td>
<td>subject, subjunctive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>temp.</td>
<td>temporal</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Galen's
On My Own Books
THE LIBRARIES OF ANCIENT ROME

This map of central Rome indicates the location of public libraries. Also note the location of the *vicus sandaliarius* (Gk. Σανδαλάριον, a center of Roman book trade mentioned by Galen) and the imperial storerooms, where some of Galen’s works may have been stored before their destruction in the fire of 192 CE.
Galen recounts an incident at the bookseller where the authenticity of a book is questioned.

'Ἐργῳ φανερὰ γέγονεν ἡ συμβουλή σου, κράτιστο
Βάσσε, περὶ τῆς γραφῆς τῶν ὑπ’ ἐμοῦ γεγονότων βιβλίων.
ἐν γάρ τοι τῷ Σανδαλαρίῳ, καθ’ ὃ δὴ πλεῖστα τῶν ἐν Ῥώμῃ
βιβλιοπωλείων ἐστίν, ἐθεασάμεθα τινας ἀμφισβητοῦντας,
εἰτ’ ἐμὸν εἰή τὸ πιπρασκόμενον αὐτὸ βιβλίον εἰτ’ ἄλλου
tινός: ἐπεγέγραπτο γὰρ ΓΑΛΗΝΟΣ ἸΑΤΡΟΣ.
ὔνουμένου δὲ τινὸς ὡς ἐμὸν ὑπὸ τοῦ ξένου τῆς ἐπιγραφῆς κυνηθεὶς τις ἄνηρ

καὶ: to set in motion, move
κράτιστος, -η, -ον: most excellent, best
ξένος, -η, -ον: foreign, strange
πωλεῖον: to sell
πλεῖστος, -η, -ον: most, largest
Ῥώμη, ἡ: Rome
Σανδαλάριον, -ου, τὸ: the Sandal-maker district, site of book trade
συμβουλή, ἡ: counsel, consultation
tοι: let me tell you, surely
φανερός, -ά, -άν: manifest, evident
ὔνουμαι: to buy, purchase

ἐργῳ: dat. of means, “by action” i.e. by what happened
γέγονεν: perf., “has become”
Βάσσε: the addressee of the work is unknown
γεγονότων: perf. part., “of the works engendered by me”
Σανδαλάριον: the Sandal-maker district (vicus sandaliarius) was the site of book trade, mentioned by Galen and others.
καθ’ ὃ δὴ: “in which place indeed” i.e., the very place where
ἐθεασάμεθα: ao., “we observed”
ἀμφισβητοῦντας: pr. part. acc. after ἐθεασάμεθα, “observed certain men arguing”
εἰτ’ ἐμὸν εἰή: pr. opt. in ind. quest. after ἀμφισβητοῦντας, “arguing whether it was mine or someone else’s”
πωλεῖον: pr. part. nom. attrib., “the book being sold”
ἐπεγέγραπτο: plupf., “it had been inscribed,” i.e. entitled
ὠνουμένου: perf. part. of ὄνυμεν in gen. abs., “someone having bought it”
ὡς …κυνηθεῖς: ao. pas. part. with ὡς indicating an alleged purpose, “since he (a second man) was motivated”
tις ἄνηρ: “some (other) man,” the subj. modified by κυνηθεῖς
τῶν φιλολόγων ἐβουλήθη γνώναι τὴν ἐπαγγελίαν αὐτοῖ: καὶ δύο τῶν πρώτων στίχων ἀναγνώσας εὐθέως ἀπέρριψε τὸ γράμμα, τοῦτο μόνον ἐπιφθεγξάμενος, ὡς οὐκ ἔστω ἡ λέξις αὕτη Γαληνοῦ καὶ ψευδῶς ἐπιγέγραπται τούτι τὸ βιβλίον. ο μὲν οὖν τοῦτ’ εἶπὼν ἐπεπαίδευτο τὴν πρώτην παιδείαν, ἢν οἱ παῖδες ἐξ ἀρχῆς ἐπαιδεύοντο παρά τε γραμματικοῖς καὶ ῥήτορισιν: οἱ πολλοὶ δὲ τῶν νῦν ἰατρικῆς ἡ φιλοσοφία μετιόντων οὐδ’ ἀναγνώσας δυνάμενοι φοιτῶσι παρὰ τοὺς διδάσκοντας τὰ τε μέγιστα καὶ κάλλιστα τῶν ἐν ἀνθρώποις, τὰ θεωρήματα, ἡ φιλοσοφία τε καὶ ἰατρικὴ διδάσκοντος.

---

ἀναγνώσαν: to read
ἀπορρίπτω: to throw away, reject
ἄρχχ., ἡ: a beginning, origin, first cause
βούλομαι: to will, wish
γράμμα, -atos, τό: a writing
γραμματικός, -ή, -όν: a grammarian
dύναμαι: to be able to (+ inf.)
εἶπον: to speak, say
ἐπαγγελία, ἡ: subject matter
ἐπιγράφω: to engrave, entitle
ἐπιφθέγγομαι: to speak in addition
Ἐλλην, ὁ: a Greek
eὐθέως: immediately

θεώρημα, -atos, τό: a theorem
ἰατρικός, -ή, -όν: of medicine, medical
λέξις, -εως, ἡ: a speaking, style
μετέρχομαι: to go after, seek, pursue
παιδεία, ἡ: education
παιδεύω: to educate
παῖς, παιδός, ὁ: a child
ῥήτωρ, -ορος, ὁ: a public speaker
στίχος, ὁ: a row, line (of writing)
φιλόλογος, -ου: fond of literature
φοιτάω: to go to and fro, frequent
ψευδῶς: falsely

ἐβουλήθη: ao. pas. with mid. meaning, “he wished”
γνώναι: ao. inf. complementing ἐβουλήθη, “he wished to know”
ἀναγνώσαν: ao. part. nom., “having read”
ἀπέρριψε: ao. of ἀπό-ῥιπτω, “he tore off”
ἐπιφθεγξάμενος: ao. part., “having uttered only this”
ὡς οὐκ ἔστω: noun cl. of apposition to τοῦτο, “this, namely that this is not”
ἐπιγέγραπτα: perf., “and that this has been inscribed”
ὁ ... εἶπον: ao. part., “the one having said this”
ἐπεπαίδευσα: plupf., “had been educated”
ἡν ... ἐπαδεύοντο: impf. in rel. cl., “which they used to learn”
ἰατρική (sc. τέχνη): “the art of medicine”
τῶν νῦν μετιόντων: pr. part. gen. pl. of μετα-ἔρχομαι, “of those now pursuing”
ἀναγνώσαν: ao. inf. compl. δυνάμενοι, “not being able to read”
τῶν ἐν ἀνθρώποις: partitive gen., “the best things of those among men”
### Common Vocabulary

The following words are unusually common in these texts of Galen, and are not glossed each time they occur. Readers should familiarize themselves with the meanings of these essential terms as early as possible.

#### Nouns
- **ἀἵρεσις**, -ης, ἡ: a sect, a school of philosophy
- **αἰτία**, ἡ: a cause, reason
- **ἀνατομή**, ἡ: dissection, anatomy
- **ἀπόδειξις**, -ης, ἡ: a demonstration, proof
- **βιβλίον**, τό: a paper, scroll, book
- **δόγμα**, -ατος, τό: an opinion, dogma
- **δύναμις**, -ης, ἡ: power, faculty
- **ἐπιγραφή**, ἡ: an inscription, title
- **θεωρία**, ἡ: a science, theory, investigation
- **ἰατρική**, ἡ: medicine, medical art
- **ἰατρός**, ὁ: a doctor, physician or surgeon
- **μέθοδος**, ἡ: a following after, pursuit, method
- **μέρος**, -εος, τό: a part, share
- **μῦς**, μυός, ὁ: a muscle
- **νόσημα**, -ατος, τό: a sickness, disease, plague
- **ὀστέον**, τό: a bone
- **πραγματεία**, ἡ: a major work, treatment, written study
- **τέχνη**, ἡ: art, skill, craft
- **ὑπόμνημα**, -ατος, τό: a commentary, note, treatise

#### Adjectives
- **ἀνατομικός**, -ης, -όν: anatomical, relating to anatomy
- **θεραπευτικός**, -ης, -όν: therapeutic
- **ἰατρικός**, -ης, -όν: of medicine, medical
- **λογικός**, -ης, -όν: logical, rational

#### Verbs
- **ἀναγιγνώσκω**: to read
- **γράφω**: to write

Also note the these **common numbers**. Larger and more complex numbers will appear in the running glossary, but the following will not.

1. **εἷς, μία, ἕν**: one
2. **δύο, δυοῖν**: two
3. **τρεῖς, τρία**: three
4. **τέτταρες, -α**: four
5. **πέντε**: five
6. **ἐξ**: six
7. **ἐπτα**: seven
8. **ὀκτώ**: eight
9. **ἐννέα**: nine
10. **δέκα**: ten
11. **ἐννέακα**: eleven
Galen explains how his books have been mutilated by unauthorized circulation

ἦρκτο μὲν οὖν ἡ τοιαύτη ῥᾳδιουργία πρὸ πολλῶν ἐτῶν, ἥνικ’ ἐτὶ μειράκιον ἦν ἐγὼ, οὐ μὴν εἰς τοσοῦτον γ’, εἰς ὅσον νῦν ἡνίκ’ ἔτι μειράκιον ἦν ἐγώ, οὐ μὴν εἰς τοσοῦτόν γ’, εἰς ὅσον νῦν

ηὔξηται, προεληλύθει τὸ κατ’ ἐκεῖνον τὸν χρόνον. διὰ τ’ οὖν αὐτὸ τούτο καὶ διότι πολυειδῆς ἔλωβήσαντο πολλοὶ τοῖς ἐμοῖς βιβλίοις, ἄλλοι κατ’ ἄλλα τῶν ἐθνῶν ἀναγιγνώσκοντες ὡς ἰδία μετὰ τοῦ τὰ μὲν ἀφαιρεῖν, τὰ δὲ προστιθέναι, τὰ δ’ ὑπαλλάττειν, ἀμείνων ἡγοῦμαι δηλῶσαι πρῶτον αὐτοῦ τοῦ λελωβῆσθαι τὴν αἰτίαν, εἶτα περὶ τῶν ὄντως ὑπ’ ἐμοῖς γεγραμμένων ἤτις γε καθ’ ἐκαστῶν αὐτῶν ἐστιν ἡ ἐπαγγελία. τοῦ μὲν δὴ πολλοῖς ἀνα-

---

αιτία: a charge, cause
αὔξανω: to increase
ἀμείνων: -ον: better
ἄρχω: to begin
ἀφαιρέω: to take away from
γράφω: to write
dηλόω: to show, make clear
dιότι: for the reason that
ἑ̣νıṣ: -EOS, TÒ: an ethnic group
ἐπαγγελία, η: subject matter
ἔτος, -EOS, ΤΟ: a year

 hakkò: plupf. mid. of ἄρχω, “had begun”
eἰς τοσοῦτον γ’, but certainly not to this point”
eἰς ὅσον: “to such an extent”
ηὔξηται: perf. of αὔξανω, “it now has increased”
προεληλύθει: plupf. of προ-ἐρχομαι, “it had progressed”
ἔλωβήσαντο: ao. mid. of ἔλωβάομαι, “many maltreated” + dat.
tῶν ἐθνῶν: gen. pl., “from the nations” i.e. foreigners or provincials
ἀναγιγνώσκοντες: pr. part., “circulating (by reading)”
μετὰ τοῦ ... ἀφαιρεῖν, προστιθέναι, ὑπαλλάττειν: articular inf. all in gen. case after μετὰ, “with subtractions, additions, alterations”
dηλόως: ao. inf. epex. after ἀμείνων, “better to clarify”
tοῦ λελωβήσθαι: perf. inf. art., “the cause of the mutilation”
ὄντως: adv. form of pr. part., “of those really”
ήτις ... ἐστιν: ind. quest., “clarify what the subject is”
tοῦ μὲν ... ἀναγιγνώσκειν: art. inf. gen. after αἰτίαν, “the cause of many circulating,” lit., “reading out loud”
On My Own Books

γεγονόσκευν ὡς ἴδια τὰ ἐμὰ τὴν αἰτίαν αὑτὸς οἶσθα, κράτιστος
Βάσσε: φίλοις γάρ ἢ μαθηταῖς ἔδίδοτο χωρίς ἐπιγραφῆς ὡς ἂν οὐδὲν πρὸς ἐκδοσιν ἀλλ’ αὑτὸς ἐκείνοις γεγονότα δεηθεῖσιν ὡς ἦκουσαν ἑχει ὑπομνήματα. τινῶν μὲν ὁποθανόντων οἱ μετ’ ἐκείνους ἑχοντες ἀρεσθέντες αὑτοῖς ἀνεγίγνωσκον ὡς ἴδια, τινῶν δὲ καὶ ἰόντων [...] παρὰ τῶν ἑχοντων κοινωνησάντων

| ἀποθνήσκω: to die | κοινωνέω: to share in, to receive |
| ἀρέσκω: to please | κράτιστος, -ης, -ου: strongest, most excellent |
| δέομαι: to ask, request | μαθητής, -ου, -ος: a learner, pupil |
| ἐκδοσις, -εως, -η: an official edition, publication | ύπόμνημα, -ατος, -ας: a note, record |
| χωρίς: apart from, without (+ gen.) |

ὡς ἴδια: “as though their own”
ἐδίδοτο: impf. pas., “(the books) are given to” + dat.
ὡς ἂν ... γεγονότα: perf. part. with ὡς indicating an alleged cause, and ἂν indicating that it is contrary to fact, “as though they had been made”
οὐδὲν: acc. of resp., “in no way”
δεηθεῖσιν: ao. pas. part. dat. pl., “to those very ones who had requested”
ὡς: rel. pron. attracted into case of antecedent, “notes (of the things) which they had heard”
ἐκδοσις: inf. compl. δεηθεῖσιν, “requested to have”
τινῶν ... ἀποθανόντων: ao. part. in gen. abs., “some having died”
oi ... ἑχοντες: pr. part., “those possessing them after the first ones”
ἀρεσθέντες: ao. pas. of ἀρέσκω, “having been pleased with them”
ἀνεγίγνωσκον: impf., “they began circulating”
τινῶν δὲ καὶ ἰόντων: gen. abs., “while others, even while still alive”
 [...] a lacuna here can be filled in by the Arabic version: “some sold the books, some made copies or modified them, while some”
κοινωνησάντων: ao. part. in a gen. abs. agreeing with something in the lacuna, “some having received them from those who possessed them”

The following names are used by Galen for his publications:

βιβλίον, τό: a scroll, a volume, a book
πραγματεία, -η: a major work
ὑπομνήματα, τα: notes, a commentary
eἰσαγωγή, -η: an introduction
Cf. ύποτύπωσις, -εως, -η: an outline
ὑπογραφή, -η: a sketch
σύνοψις, -εως, -η: a general view, synopsis
ὑφήγησις, -εως, -η: a guide
αὐτοῖς εἰς τὴν ἑαυτῶν πατρίδα πορευθέντες ύποδιατρίβατες ἄλλος ἄλλως κατ’ αὐτὰ τὰς ἐπιδείξεις ἐποιοῦντο. φωράθεντες δ’ ἀπάντων τῷ χρόνῳ πολλοὶ τῶν αὖθις κτησαμένων ἐπεγράψαντ’ ἐμοῦ τούνομα καὶ διαφωνοῦντα τοῖς παρ’ ἄλλοις οὖσιν εὑρόντες ἐκόμυσαν πρὸς με παρακαλέσαντες ἐπανορθώσασθαι.

γεγραμμένων οὖν, ὡς ἐφη, οὐ πρὸς ἐκδοσιν αὐτῶν ἄλλα κατὰ τὴν τῶν δεηθέντων ἐξεν τε καὶ χρείαν εἰκὸς δήπου τὰ μὲν ἑκτετάσθαι, τὰ δὲ συνεστάλθαι καὶ τὴν ἑρμηνείαν αὐτῆν τε τῶν παρακαλέων πρὸς με παρακαλέσαντες ἐπανορθώσασθαι.

γεγραμμένων οὖν, ὡς ἐφη, οὐ πρὸς ἐκδοσιν αὐτῶν ἄλλα κατὰ τὴν τῶν δεηθέντων ἐξεν τε καὶ χρείαν εἰκὸς δήπου τὰ μὲν ἑκτετάσθαι, τὰ δὲ συνεστάλθαι καὶ τὴν ἑρμηνείαν αὐτῆν τε τῶν παρακαλέων πρὸς με παρακαλέσαντες ἐπανορθώσασθαι.

---

**ἀλλος:** in another way  
**ἀὖθις:** back, again  
**δεῖος:** to ask  
**δῆμος:** perhaps, it may be  
**διαφωνεῖν:** to be dissonant, disagree  
**εἰκὸς:** likely  
**ἐκδοσις:** an official edition, publication  
**ἐκτείνω:** to stretch out, extend  
**ἐξείς:** a possession  
**ἐπανορθάω:** to set up again, restore  
**ἐπιγράφω:** to engrave, entitle  
**ἐπιδείξεις:** a display, demonstration  
**ἐρμηνεία:** interpretation, explanation  
**ἐὑρίσκω:** to find  
**κομίζω:** to bring  
**κτάω:** to get, gain, acquire  
**δόμα:** a name  
**παρακαλέω:** to call to, exhort  
**πατρίς:** fatherland  
**πορεύομαι:** to make one’s way, go  
**συστελλω:** to draw together, compress  
**ὑποδιατρίβω:** to delay a little  
**φωράω:** to detect  
**χρεία:** use, advantage, service  

---

**πορευθέντες:** ao. pas. part. with active meaning, “having travelled”  
**ὑποδιατρίβατες:** ao. part. of ὑπο-δια-τρίβω, “having delayed a little”  
**ἄλλος ἄλλως:** “each one, in some way”  
**κατ’ αὐτὰ:** “the demonstrations in them”  
**ἐποιούντο:** impf., “they began making demonstrations”  
**φωράθεντες:** ao. pas. part. in gen. abs., “all having been detected”  
**τῶν αὖθις κτησαμένων:** ao. part., “many of those who recovered”  
**ἐπεγράψαντο:** ao., “many inscribed”  
**διαφωνοῦντα:** pr. part. n. pl., “things disagreeing with” + dat.  
**τοῖς παρ’ ἄλλοις οὖσιν:** dat. after διαφωνοῦντα, “disagreeing with those being with others” i.e. other copies  
**εὑρόντες:** ao. part., “many having discovered”  
**ἐπανορθωσαν οὖν, ὡς ἐπήθεν, οὐ πρὸς ἐκδοσιν αὐτῶν ἄλλα κατὰ τὴν τῶν δεηθέντων ἐξεν τε καὶ χρείαν εἰκὸς δήπο τὰ μὲν ἑκτετάσθαι, τὰ δὲ συνεστάλθαι καὶ τὴν ἑρμηνείαν αὐτῆν τε τῶν παρακαλέων πρὸς με παρακαλέσαντες ἐπανορθώσασθαι.”  

---

8
On My Own Books

θεωρημάτων τὴν διδασκαλίαν ἢ τελείαν ὑπάρχειν ἢ ἐλλιπῆ.
τὰ γοῦν τοῖς εἰρημένοις γεγραμμένα πρόδηλον δήπου μὴτε
τὸ τέλειον τῆς διδασκαλίας ἐξειν μὴτε τὸ διηκριβωμένον, ὡς
ἄν οὐτε δεομένων αὐτῶν οὐτε δυναμένων ἀκριβῶς μανθάνειν
πάντα, πρὶν ἐξιν τω ν σχεῖν ἐν τοῖς ἀναγκαίοις. ὑποτυπώσεις
γοῦν ἐπέγραψαν ἐνιοὶ τῶν πρὸ ἐμοῦ τὰ τοιαῦτα βιβλία,
καθάπερ τω ν ὑπογραφάς, ἔτεροι δ’ εἰσαγωγὰς ἢ συνόψεις ἢ
ὑφηγήσεις: ἐγὼ δ’ ἀπλῶς δοὺς τοῖς μαθηταῖς οὐδὲν ἐπέγραψα

| ἀκριβῆς, -ές: exact, accurate | ἔξεις, -εως, ἤ: a possession, training |
| ἀναγκαῖον, τό: a necessity | ἐπιγράφω: to engrave, entitle |
| ἄπλως: singly, in one way | μαθητής, -οῦ, ὁ: a learner, pupil |
| γοῦν: at any rate, any way | πρὶν: before (+ inf.) |
| δέομαι: to lack, need | πρόδηλος, -οῦ: clear beforehand |
| διακριβῶς: to examine with precision | σύνοψις, -εως, ἤ: a general view, synopsis |
| διδασκαλία, ἡ: teaching, instruction, | τέλειος, -α, -ου: finished, complete |
| εἰσαγωγή, ἡ: an introduction | ὑπάρχω: to begin, to be from the beginning |
| ἐλλιπῆς, -ές: wanting, lacking, defective | ὑπογραφή, ἡ: a sketch |
| ἐμὸς, -ή, -όν: mine | ὑποτύπωσις, -εως, ἤ: an outline, pattern |
| ἐπιγράφω: to engrave, entitle | υφήγησις, -εως, ἤ: a guide |

ὑπάρχειν: another inf. after eikός, “and that the expression and doctrine is”
τὰ ... γεγραμμένα: perf. part. acc. subj of ἐχειν, “that those things written would have”
τοῖς εἰρημένοις: perf. part. dat. of adv., “for those mentioned (i.e. above)”
πρόδηλον δήπου: “(it is) certainly clear that” + acc. + inf.
τὸ διηκριβωμένον: perf. part. of δια-κριβῶς, used substantively as the object of
ἐχειν, “the quality of having being minutely inspected”
ὡς ἄν ... δεομένων: pr. part. causal, “since they (i.e. the beginners) would not have
needed” + inf.
(ὡς ἄν) οὕτε δυναμένων: pr. part., “nor been able to” + inf.
σχεῖν: ao. inf., “before having had some training”
ὑποτυπώσεις: acc. pl. pred., “titled such books outlines”
ἐπέγραψαν: ao., “inscribed (with a title)”
τῶν πρὸ ἐμοῦ: “of those prior to me”
ὑπογραφάς: “just as some titled them sketches”
δοὺς: ao. part., “1, having given to” + dat.
καὶ διὰ τούθ’ ὑστερον εἰς πολλοὺς ἀφικομένων ἄλλος ἄλλην ἐπιγραφήν ἐποίησατο. τὰ δ’ οὖν εἰς ἐμὲ κομισθέντα πρὸς τινων ἐπανορθώσεως ἐνεκεν ἡξίωσα τοῖς εἰσαγομένοις ἐπιγεγράφθαι: περὶ πρῶτων οὖν τούτων ποιήσομαι τὸν λόγον.

A Note on Titles of Books

Galen titled most of his books in the format περὶ plus the genitive (e.g. περὶ τῶν σφυγμῶν: "On Pulses"), often with some information about the number of volumes (e.g. τὸ βιβλίον, "the book," τρία βιβλία, "three books") or the type of treatise (τοῖς εἰσαγομένοις: "for beginners"). Additional specification about the content will normally be included as an attributive phrase between περὶ and the main topic: περὶ τῶν παρὰ φύσιν ὀγκῶν, "On the Unnatural Tumors." Sometimes this attribute will also be in the genitive case: περὶ τῶν τῆς ἀναπνοῆς αἰτίων, "On the Causes of Breathing," and often there will be an enclosing phrase referring to the volume: τὸ περὶ τῶν τῆς ἀναπνοῆς αἰτίων βιβλίων, "the volume On the Causes of Breathing." A few works have a title in the nominative case: τέχνη ἰατρική, "The Healing Art."

In our text the titles of books have been identified with small capitals:

ΠΕΡΙ ΤΩΝ ΠΑΡΑ ΦΥΣΙΝ ὌΓΚΩΝ
On My Own Books

I. Περὶ τῶν γεγονότων ὑπομνημάτων ἐν Ῥώμῃ κατὰ τὴν πρώτην ἐπιδημίαν.

Works written for beginners

Ἐγὼ μὲν οὖν οὐδ’ ἐξῄναν ἁπάντων αὐτῶν ἀντίγραφα μειράκιον ὑπαγορευθέντων ὁπότε τὸ δεύτερον ἥκον εἰς Ῥώμην, κομισθέντων, ὡς εἴρηται, πρὸς μὲ διορθώσεως ἐνε-κεν, ἐκτησάμην τε καὶ τὴν ἐπιγραφὴν ἔδωκα ΠΕΡΙ ΑΙΡΕΣΕΩΝ ΤΟΙΣ ΕΙΣΑΓΟΜΕΝΟΙΣ, ὅ πρῶτον ἄν εἴη πάντων ἀναγνωστέον τοῖς μαθησομένοι τὴν ἰατρικὴν τέχνην: ἐν αὐτῷ γὰρ αἱ κατὰ γένος

τῶν γεγονότων: perf. part., “the treatises that were written”
ἐν Ῥώμῃ: Galen’s first stay in Rome was 162-166CE.
οὐδ’ ἐξῄνα: impf., “I did not used to have”
ὑπαγορευθέντων: ao. pas. part., “copies of all those dictated to” + dat.
ἀρχομένοις: pr. part. dat., “for young men beginning to” + inf.
ἀξιώσασι: ao. part. dat. agreeing with φίλοις, “given to friends deemed worthy”
δοθέντων: ao. pas. part., “or of those works given to”
τὸ δεύτερον: acc. adv., “a second time”
κομισθέντων (sc. βιβλίων): gen. abs., “the books having been brought to me”
ὡς εἴρηται: perf. of λέγω, “as has been said”
ἐκτησάμην: ao., “I procured them”
ΠΕΡΙ ... ΕΙΣΑΓΟΜΕΝΟΙΣ: “About the Sects for Beginners,” referring to the different schools of medicine.
ἂν εἴη: pr. opt. pot., “which would be”
ἀναγνωστέον: verb. adj. pred., “be what ought to be read”
tοῖς μαθησομένοις: fut. mid. part. dat. expressing agency with ἀναγνωστέον, “by those about to learn”
kατὰ γένος: “according to genre”

On My Own Books

I. Peri twn gegovnoton upomnematwn en Rwmh kata twn prwtwn epidemian.

Works written for beginners

'Ev w men ou' ou'd' eixh en apantwn avtwn antigrapfa meiraikon upagoreuventwn arxoménoioi manthanei h kai ti sun filous axwasa sou doventwn: usteron de' opote to deuterou hikon eis Rwmhn, komosventwn, ois eirhtai, pros me diorhswsews ene-kevn, ekptasmhn te kai tin epigrapfhn edwka Peri Airesewn tois Eisagomenois, o prwtov an eih pantwn anagnwstéon tois mathsmovnoi tin iatrickhn tekhn: en avtow gar ai kata geinos

antigrapfou, to: copy, transcript
axwasi: to deem worthy of
archu: to begin
geion, -ous, to: a family, genre
diokhousi, -ewos, h: a revision
episkwsmhn: to introduce
ekneka: on account of (+ gen.)
epidhimia, h: a visit, residing
hicon: to have come, be present
komizw: to bring along
ektaomai: to procure for oneself
meirakion, to: a boy
opote: when
Rwmhn, h: Rome
tekhne, h: an art, skill
upagorew: to dictate
upomnima, -atos, to: a treatise
usteron: later, after
ἀλλήλων αἱρέσεις διαφέρουσαι διδάσκονται: κατὰ γένος δὲ εἶπον, ἐπειδὴ καὶ διαφορά τινες ἐν αὐταῖς εἰσί, καθ’ ἀς ὑστερον οἱ εἰσαχθέντες ἐπεκδιδάσκονται. τὰ δὲ τῶν τριῶν αἱρέσεων ὀνόματα σχεδὸν ἄπαντες ἀπαντεῖ τῇ γεγονόσκοισιν τῇ μὲν τινα δογματικὴν τε καὶ λογικὴν ὀνομάξεσθαι, τῇ δὲ δευτέραν ἐμπειρικῆν, τῇ τρίτην δὲ μεθοδικήν: ὅσα τοῖνοι ἑώτιν ἐκάστης ἴδια ἤ καθ’ ἂν διαφέρουσιν ἀλλήλων, ἐν ἑκείνῳ τῷ βιβλίῳ γέγραπται. τοῖς δὲ εἰσαγομένοις ὑπηγορεύθη τὸ ΠΕΡΙ ΤΩΝ ὈΣΤΩΝ καὶ τὸ ΠΕΡΙ ΤΩΝ ΣΦΥΓΜΩΝ, ἐδόθη δὲ καὶ φίλῳ Πλατωνικῷ κατὰ τὴν ἐπιδημίαν ταύτην εἰσαγωγικὰ δύο βιβλία, τὸ μὲν φλεβῶν καὶ ἀρτηριῶν,

---

**Words and Phrases**

- **ἀλλήλων** : one another
- **ἀρτηρία** : artery
- **διαφέρω** : to carry over or across
- **διαφορά** : difference, distinction
- **δογματικός** : dogmatic
- **εἰπον** : to speak, say
- **εἰσαγωγικός** : introductory
- **εἰσάγω** : to introduce
- **ἐμπειρικός** : empirical
- **ἐπεκδιδάσκω** : to teach in addition
- **ἐπιδημία** : a stay in a place
- **λογικός** : rational
- **μεθοδικός** : methodical, systematic
- **ὁνομα** : name
- **ὁνομάζω** : to name, call
- **οστέον** : a bone
- **Πλατωνικος** : Platonic
- **σφυγμός** : a pulse
- **τοίνοι** : therefore, accordingly
- **ὑπαγορεύω** : to dictate
- **ὑστερον** : later
- **φλέψ** : a vein

---

**Translation**

Galen

All their schools differ from one another: according to a kind of differences, as you say, those who have been introduced teach in addition nearly everyone knows that the first is called dogmatic, the second empirical, etc. Whatever are the peculiarities, or in what ways they are dictated: the (book) about bones, two books were given to the one having the anatomy ..., the other having the anatomy...
On My Own Books

τὸ δὲ νεύρων ἔχον ἀνατομήν, καὶ ἑτέρῳ τινὶ Ἑμπειρικῆς Ἀγωγῆς Ἑποτυπώσις: ὧν οὐδὲν ἔχων ἐγὼ παρὰ τῶν ἐχόντων ἐλαβον, ἣνικα τὸ δεύτερον ἦκον εἰς Ῥώμην.

Works that were written at the request of certain individuals but later circulated more widely

ἄλλων δὲ τινῶν τότε γραφέντων φίλοις ἐμείνεν ἀντίγρα-φα παρ’ ἐμοὶ διὰ τὸ τελέως ἐξειργάσθαι: ὧν ἐστι καὶ τὰ προσφωνηθέντα τινὶ τῶν ὑπατικῶν ἀνδρῶν, Βοηθῷ τοὔνομα, κατὰ τὴν Ἀριστοτέλους αἵρεσιν φιλοσοφοῦντι. τούτῳ καὶ τὰ Περὶ τῆς Ἱπποκράτους Ἀνατομῆς καὶ μετὰ ταῦτα τὰ Περὶ τῆς Τῶν τῆς Ἀναπνοῆς Ἀιτίων δύο καὶ τὰ Περὶ Φωνῆς τέτταρα, προσφωνηθέντα τινὶ τῶν ὑπατικῶν ἀνδρῶν, Βοηθῷ τούνομα, κατὰ τὴν Ἀριστοτέλους αἵρεσιν φιλοσοφοῦντι. τούτῳ καὶ τὰ Περὶ τῆς Τῶν τῆς Ἀναπνοῆς Ἀιτίων δύο καὶ τὰ Περὶ Φωνῆς τέτταρα, προσφωνηθέντα τινὶ τῶν ὑπατικῶν ἀνδρῶν, Βοηθῷ τοὔνομα, κατὰ τὴν Ἀριστοτέλους αἵρεσιν φιλοσοφοῦντι. τούτῳ καὶ τὰ Περὶ τῆς Τῶν τῆς Ἀναπνοῆς Ἀιτίων δύο καὶ τὰ Περὶ Φωνῆς τέτταρα, προσφωνηθέντα τινὶ τῶν ὑπατικῶν ἀνδρῶν, Βοηθῷ τοὔνομα, κατὰ τὴν Ἀριστοτέλους αἵρεσιν φιλοσοφοῦντι. τούτῳ καὶ τὰ Περὶ τῆς Τῶν τῆς Ἀναπνοῆς Ἀιτίων δύο καὶ τὰ Περὶ Φωνῆς τέτταρα, προσφωνηθέντα τινὶ τῶν ὑπατικῶν ἀνδρῶν, Βοηθῷ τοὔνομα, κατὰ τὴν Ἀριστοτέλους αἵρεσιν φιλοσοφοῦντι. τούτῳ καὶ τὰ Περὶ τῆς Τῶν τῆς Ἀναπνοῆς Ἀιτίων δύο καὶ τὰ Περὶ Φωνῆς τέτταρα, προσφωνηθέντα τινὶ τῶν ὑπατικῶν ἀνδρῶν, Βοηθῷ τοὔνομα, κατὰ τὴν Ἀριστοτέλους αἵρεσιν φιλοσοφοῦντι. τούτῳ καὶ τὰ Περὶ τῆς Τῶν τῆς Ἀναπνοῆς Ἀιτίων δύο καὶ τὰ Περὶ Φωνῆς τέτταρα, προσφωνηθέντα τινὶ τῶν ὑπατικῶν ἀνδρῶν, Βοηθῷ τοὔνομα, κατὰ τὴν Ἀριστοτέλους αἵρεσιν φιλοσοφοῦντι. τούτῳ καὶ τὰ Περὶ τῆς Τῶν τῆς Ἀναπνοῆς Ἀιτίων δύο καὶ τὰ Περὶ Φωνῆς τέτταρα, προσφωνηθέντα τινὶ τῶν ὑπατικῶν ἀνδρῶν, Βοηθῷ τοὔνομα, κατὰ τὴν Ἀριστοτέλους αἵρεσιν φιλοσοφοῦντι. τούτῳ καὶ τὰ Περὶ τῆς Ἑμπειρικῆς Ἑποτυπώσις: ὧν οὐδὲν ἔχων ἐγὼ παρὰ τῶν ἐχόντων ἐλαβον, ἡνίκα τὸ δεύτερον ἦκον εἰς Ῥώμην.

καὶ ... ὑποτύπωσις (sc. ἐδόθη): “and an outline was given to” + dat.

ὅν οὐδὲν: “having none of which”

παρὰ τῶν ἐχόντων: “from those possessing them”

ἤκον: impf., “when I came”

ἄλλων ... γραφέντων: ao. part. pas. in gen. abs., “others having been written”

ἐμείνε: impf., “copies were remaining”

ἐξειργάσθαι: perf. inf. art., “because of having thoroughly worked”

ὅν ἐστί: “of which there are”

προσφωνηθέντα: ao. part. pas., “having been addressed to” + dat.

Βοηθῷ τοὔνομα: Boethus was an important patron of Galen mentioned many times as a true intellectual.

κατὰ τὴν αἴρεσιν: “according to the sect”

tούτῳ καὶ: dat., “to this one also,” i.e. Boethus
ἘΡΑΣΙΣΤΡΑΤΟΥ προσπεφώνηται φιλοτιμότερον γεγραμμένα διὰ Μαρτιάλιον, οὗ δύο βιβλία διασῳζέται τῶν ἀνατομικῶν ἐπὶ καὶ νῦν ὄντα παρὰ πολλοῖς, ἀ κατ’ ἐκεῖνον τὸν χρόνον εὐδοκίμει μεγάλως. βάσκανος δὲ καὶ φιλόνεικος ἴκανῶς ἢν ὁ ἀνήρ οὗτος καίτοι πλεῖω γεγονός ἐτη τῶν ἐβδομήκοντα. πυθόμενος οὖν εἰς ἀνατομικὸν πρόβλημα τοὺς τε λόγους καὶ τὰ διδαχθέντα μοι δημοσίᾳ πρὸς ἀπάντων τῶν ἀκολουθησάντων ἐπηνήσθαι μεγάλως, ἠρετὸ τινα τῶν ἐμῶν φίλων, ἀπὸ ποίας εἴην αἰρέσεως.

Holy, Galen

| ἀκολουθέω: | to follow |
| ἀνατομικός, -ῆς, -άν: | anatomical |
| βάσκανος, ὁ: | slanderous, malignant |
| δημόσιος, -ας, -ον: | public |
| διασωζώ: | preserve |
| ἐμός, ὁ: | mine |
| ἐπανέω: | to approve, applaud, commend |
| ἐρωτάω: | to ask, enquire |
| ἐβδομήκοντα: | seventy |
| ἔτος, τό: | a year |
| εὐδοκιμέω: | to be held in esteem |
| ἱκανώς: | adv. “sufficiently” |
| μεγάλως: | (adv.) “greatly” |
| πλεῖων, πλέον: | more |
| ποῖος, -ας, -ον: | of what nature? of what sort? |
| προσφώνεω: | to address |
| πρόβλημα, -ατος, τό: | a problem, set question |
| πυθάνομαι: | to learn by inquiry |
| φιλόνεικος, ον: | loving conflict |
| φιλότιμος, -ον: | competitive, combative |

περὶ τῆς Ἐρασιστράτου (sc. ἀνατομικῆς): the (anatomy) of Erasistratus

προσπεφώνηται: perf., “were addressed”

φιλοτιμότερον: acc. adv., “more combatively written”

Μαρτιάλιον: “on account of Martialius,” a contemporary known only from a few passages in Galen’s works.

οὗ: “whose two books”

dιασωζέται: pr., “are saved,” i.e. survive

ἐπὶ καὶ νῦν ὄντα: pr. part., “still even now being”

ἀ... εὐδοκίμει: “which were admired”

ὁ ἀνήρ οὗτος: i.e. Martalius

καίτοι... γεγονός: perf. part. concessive, “despite having been”

τῶν ἐβδομήκοντα: gen. of comp. after πλεῖω, “more than seventy”

πυθόμενος: ao. part., “he having heard”

τὰ διδαχθέντα: ao. pas. past., “the things taught,” i.e. my teachings

δημοσίᾳ: dat. of manner, “publicly”

ἀκολουθησάντων: ao. part. gen. after πρὸς, “from those who had followed”

ἐπηνήσθαι: perf. inf. pas. in ind. st. after πυθόμενος, “learned that the teachings were praised”

ηρετό: ao. of ἐρωτάω, “he asked”

ἀπὸ ποίας εἴην: pr. opt. in ind. quest., “from what sect I was”
ἀκούσας δ’ ὅτι δούλους ὀνομάζω τοὺς ἑαυτοὺς ἀναγορεύσαντας Ἱπποκρατείους ἠ Πραξαγορείους ἦ ὅλως ἀπὸ τινος ἀνδρός, ἐκλέγομι δὲ τὰ παρ’ ἐκάστους καλά, δεύτερον ἦρετο, τίνα μάλιστα τῶν παλαιῶν ἐπαινοίμι [...] θαυμάσιον δὲ τὸν Ἐρασίστρατον ἀποφαίνει τά τ’ ἀλλα τῆς τέχνης καὶ ταῦτα.

δι’ ἐκείνον οὖν ἔγραψα φιλοτιμότερον τὰ ΠΕΡΙ ΤΗΣ ἹΠΠΟΚΡΑΤΟΥΣ Ἀ ΝΑΤΟΜΗΣ ἐξ βιβλία καὶ τὰ ΠΕΡΙ ΤΗΣ ἘΡΑΣΙΣΤΡΑΤΟΥ τρία.

---

ἀναγορεύω: to take the name publicly
ἀνήρ, ὁ: a man
ἀποφαίω: to show, declare
δοῦλος, ὁ: a slave
ἐκλέγω: to pick or choose
ἐπαινέω: to approve, applaud, commend
ἐρωτάω: to ask, enquire
θαυμάσιος, -ος, -ον: wondrous, wonderful, marvellous

Ἱπποκράτειος, -α, -ον: Hippocratic
ὅλως: adv., completely
ὁνομάζω: to name
παλαιός, -ά, -όν: old in years
Πραξαγορείος, -α, -ον: followers of Praxagoras
φιλότιμος, -ον: ambitious, competitive

δοῦλος: pred. acc. after ὀνομάζω, “that I call them slaves”
Ἱπποκρατείους: pred. acc. after ἀναγορεύσαντας: “those naming themselves Hippocratics”
Πραξαγορείους: followers of the Hellenistic physician Praxagoras (4th C. BCE)
(δ’τι) ἐκλέγομι: pr. opt. in sec. seq., “having heard that I chose”
τίνα ... ἐπαινοίμι: pr. opt. in sec. seq. in ind. quest. after ἦρετο, “he asked whom I praised”

[...] There is a small lacuna here.

θαυμάσιον: pred. acc., “that E. was admirable”
Ἐρασίστρατον: Erisistratus of Ceos, fl. 250 BCE, a famous anatomist
tά τ’ ἀλλα ... καὶ ταῦτα: acc. of resp., “both in other things and especially these”
dι’ ἐκείνον: “on account of him,” i.e. Martialius
φιλοτιμότερον: acc. adv., “more combatively”
Galen

A public demonstration leads to another book addressed to an individual, but widely circulated later.

καὶ λέγων γέ ποτ’ εἰς τὰ τῶν ἰατρῶν τῶν παλαιῶν βιβλία δημοσίᾳ προβληθέντος μοι τοῦ ΠΕΡΙ ΑΙΜΑΤΟΣ ΑΝΑΓΩΓΗΣ ἘΡΑ-σιστράτου καὶ γραφείου καταπαγέντος εἰς αὐτὸ κατὰ τὸ ἔθος, εἴτε δειχθέντος ἐπ’ ἐκεῖνο τὸ μέρος τοῦ βιβλίου, καθ’ ὁ τὴν φλε-βοτομίαν παραιτεῖται, πλεῖών πρὸς αὐτὸν εἶπον, ὅπως λυπήσαι-μι τὸν Μαρτιάλιον Ἐρασιστάτειον εἶναι προσποιούμενον. ἐπεὶ δ’ ἰκανῶς ὁ λόγος ηὐδοκίμησεν, ἐδεήθη μοῦ τὶς φίλος ἐπαχθὼς ἔχων πρὸς αὐτὸν ὑπαγορεύσαι τὰ ῥηθέντα τῷ πεμφθησομένῳ

| αἷμα | -ατος, τό: blood |
| ἀναγωγή, ἡ: a bringing up |
| γραφεῖον, τό: pencil |
| δείκνυμι: to point, direct |
| δέομαι: to ask |
| δημόσιος, -α, -ον: public |
| δέος, -εος, τό: custom, habit |
| ἐλπίς: to speak, say |
| ἐπαχθής, -ές: heavy, ponderous |
| Ἐρασιστάτειος, Ἐρασιστάτειος, -ον: belonging to Erasistratus |
| εὐδοκιμέω: to be honoured, popular |
| ἰκανός: sufficiently |

| καταπήγνυμι: to stick fast in the ground, plant firmly |
| λέγω: to speak |
| λυπέω: to pain, discomfort |
| μέρος, -εος, τό: a part, share |
| παλαιός, -α, -όν: old in years |
| παραιτέομαι: to deprecate |
| πέμπω: to send, despatch |
| πλεῖον, πλέον: more |
| προβάλλω: to set before, challenge |
| προσποιέω: to pretend to (+ inf.) |
| υπαγορεύω: to dictate |
| φλεβοτομία, ἡ: blood-letting |

eἰς τὰ ... βιβλία: “while speaking about the books”

προβληθέντος μοι τοῦ (sc. βιβλίου): ao. part. pas. in gen. abs., “(the book of E.) having been set before me”

γραφείου καταπαγέντος: ao. part. pas. in gen. abs., “the pencil having been fixed”

(γραφείου) δειχθέντος: ao. pas. part. in gen. abs., “then the pencil having been directed to”

καθ’ ὁ: “the part in which”

πρὸς αὐτὸν: i.e. toward Martialius

ὅπως λυπήσαμαι: ao. opt. in purp. cl. in sec. seq., “in order to discomfort”

τὸν ... προσποιούμενον: pr. part., “the man pretending to” + inf.

ηὐδοκίμησεν: ao., “was well-received”

ἐδεήθη: ao. pas. of δέομαι, with mid. sense, “someone asked” + inf.

ἐπαχθὼς ἔχων: “being hostile”

τὰ ῥηθέντα: ao. pas. of ἐρώ, “the things spoken”

τῷ πεμφθησομένῳ: fut. pas. part. dat. ind. obj., “dictate to a person that would be sent”

| αἷμα | -ατος, τό: blood |
| ἀναγωγή, ἡ: a bringing up |
| γραφεῖον, τό: pencil |
| δείκνυμι: to point, direct |
| δέομαι: to ask |
| δημόσιος, -α, -ον: public |
| δέος, -εος, τό: custom, habit |
| ἐλπίς: to speak, say |
| ἐπαχθής, -ές: heavy, ponderous |
| Ἐρασιστάτειος, Ἐρασιστάτειος, -ον: belonging to Erasistratus |
| εὐδοκιμέω: to be honoured, popular |
| ἰκανός: sufficiently |

| καταπήγνυμι: to stick fast in the ground, plant firmly |
| λέγω: to speak |
| λυπέω: to pain, discomfort |
| μέρος, -εος, τό: a part, share |
| παλαιός, -α, -όν: old in years |
| παραιτέομαι: to deprecate |
| πέμπω: to send, despatch |
| πλεῖον, πλέον: more |
| προβάλλω: to set before, challenge |
| προσποιέω: to pretend to (+ inf.) |
| υπαγορεύω: to dictate |
| φλεβοτομία, ἡ: blood-letting |
On My Own Books

παρ’ αὐτοῦ πρός με διὰ σημείων εἰς τάχος ἡσκημένῳ γράφεων, ὡς, ἂν ἐξορμήσῃ τῆς πόλεως οἰκαδε, δύνατο λέγεων αὐτὰ πρὸς τὸν Μαρτιάλιον ἐν ταῖς τῶν νοσοῦντων ἐπισκέψεως.

ἐπειτ’ οὖν οἶδ’ ὡς, ὅτε τὸ δεύτερον ἦκον εἰς Ῥώμην ὑπὸ τῶν αὐτοκρατόρων μετακληθεῖς, ὡ μὲν λαβὼν ἐτεθνῆκει, τὸ βιβλίον δ’ ἔλαχον οὖκ ὁλίγοι κατὰ τὴν ἐν τῷ τότε καιρῷ φιλοτιμίαιν συγκείμενων, ἦνίκ’ ἦλεγχον δημοσία: καὶ γὰρ δὴ καὶ νέος ὠν ἔτι τοῦτ’ ἐπείραξα τέταρτον ἔτος ἁγών καὶ τριακοστόν.

αὐτοκράτωρ: emperor
ἀσκέω: to practice, train
δημόσιος, -α, -ω: public
ἐλέγχω: to argue, refute
ἐξορμάω: to depart quickly
ἐπίσκεψις, -εως, ἡ: inspection, visitation
ἐτος, -εως, τό: a year
ἡ: a city
ὁ: a (particular) time
καιρός, ὁ: a (particular) time
μετακαλέω: to summon
νοσέω: to be sick
οἶκαδε: homewards
ὅτε: when
πόλις, -εως, ἡ: a city
Ῥώμη, ἡ: Rome
σημεῖον, τό: a sign, a mark
σύγκειμαι: to be composed
tάχος, τό: speed
tότε: at that time, then
τριακοστός, -ῆ, -όν: thirtieth
φιλοτιμίᾳ, ἡ: ambition, rivalry

διὰ σημείων εἰς τάχος: “through signs for speed” i.e. some kind of shorthand
ἡσκημένως: perf. part. dat. agreeing with τῷ πεμφθησομένῳ, “who has been trained” + inf.
ὅπως ... δύνατο: pr. opt. in purp. cl. in sec. seq., “so he would be able to” + inf.
ἂν ἐξορμήσῃ: ao. subj. in pr. gen. protasis, “if ever he departs quickly”
tῶν νοσοῦντων: pr. part., “of those being sick,” i.e. patients
ἐπειτ’ οὖν οἶδ’ ὡς: parenthetical, “I don’t know how (sc. he died)”
μετακληθεῖς: ao. pas. part., “having been summoned”
ὁ μὲν λαβὼν: ao. part., “while the one who had taken it”
ἐτεθνῆκει: plupf., “he had died”
ἔλαχον: impf., “not a few still had”
συγκείμενων: perf. part., “a book having been composed”
ἡνίκ’ ἦλεγχον: impf., “when I was in the habit of arguing”
καὶ γὰρ δὴ καὶ: “and moreover”
ἄγων: pr. part., “while doing my thirty-fourth year”
Galen resolves to perform no more public demonstrations

μήτε διδάσκειν ήτι δημοσία μήτ’ ἐπι-δείκνυσθαι προσδεξαμένη με τῆς κατὰ τούς θεραπευομένους εὐτυχίας μείζονος εὐχῆς: εἰδὼς γὰρ τούς ἀντιτέχνους, ὅταν ἐπαινῆταί τις ἰατρός, ὡς φθεγγόμενός αὐτῶν λογιστρόν ἀποκα-λωντες, ἀπορράπτω τὴν βάσκανον γλῶτταν αὐτῶν ἐνδεικνύμενος οὔτ’ ἐπὶ τῶν θεραπευομένων φθεγγόμενος τι περαιτέρω τῶν ἀναγκαίων οὔτε διδάσκοντες ἐν πλήθει, καθάπερ ἔμπροσθεν, οὔτ’ ἐπιδεικνύμενοι ἀλλὰ διὰ τῶν ἔργων τῆς τέχνης μόνων ἐνδείκνυμενος ἣν εἶχον ἐξιν ἐν τοῖς θεωρήμασιν αὑτῆς.

---

μήτε διδάσκειν ... μήτ’ ἐπιδείκνυσθαι: pr. inf. after ὁρίσα, “I resolved neither to teach nor to make public demonstrations”

προσδεξαμένης: ao. part. in gen. abs. (with μείζονος εὐχῆς), “the greater aspiration having accepted me”

τῆς ... εὐτυχίας: “the aspiration of the welfare”

κατὰ τούς θεραπευομένους: pr. pas. part., “for those being healed”

ὅταν ἐπαινῆταί: pr. subj. in gen. temp. cl., “whenever a doctor is praised”

ὡς φθεγγόμενός: ind. st. after εἰδὼς, “knowing that they (rivals) envy”

λογιστρόν: pred. acc., “calling him a word doctor”

ἀπορράπτω: ao. inf. complementing ἐβουλήθην: “I wished to sew up”

οὔτε φθεγγόμενοι ... οὔτε διδάσκοντες ... οὔτ’ ἐπιδεικνύμενοι: pr. part. instr., “by neither speaking ... nor teaching ... nor giving demonstrations”

τῶν ἀναγκαίων: gen. of comp. after περαιτέρω, “anything beyond those necessary”

ἀλλὰ ... ἐνδείκνυμενοι: “but rather indicating”

ἡν εἶχον: impf., “the skill which I was accustomed to have”
Other works started or completed in Rome

ἐτεις δὲ τρισὶν ἄλλοις ἐν Ῥώμῃ διατρίψας ἀρξαμένου τοῦ μεγάλου λοιμοῦ παραχρῆμα τῆς πόλεως ἐξῆλθον ἐπειγόμενος εἰς τὴν πατρίδα μηδενὶ [...] ἐν τῷ χρόνῳ τούτῳ ΠΕΡΙ ΜΕΝ ΤΩΝ ἹΠΠΟΚΡΑΤΟΥΣ ΚΑΙ ΠΛΑΤΩΝΟΣ ΔΟΓΜΑΤΩΝ ἐξ βιβλία συνέγραψα προτρεψαμένου με τοῦ Βοηθοῦ, ΠΕΡΙ ΔΕ ΜΟΡΙΩΝ ΧΡΕΙΑΣ ἐν τῷ πρῶτῳ, ἀ λαβὼν ὁ Βοηθὸς ἐξῆλθε τῆς πόλεως ἐμοῦ πρότερος, ἀρξαμένος τῆς Παλαιστίνης Συρίας, ἐν η ἑ κατέραν τὴν πραγματείαν συνετέλεσα προσγενομένων μοι κωλυμάτων μετὰ τὴν εἰς οἶκον ἑπάνωδον, ὧν ἐφεξῆς μνημονεύσω.

ἀποθνήσκω: to die
ἀρχαὶ: to begin, to rule
dιατρίβω: to spend time
dόγμα, -ατος, τό: an opinion, dogma
ἐκάτερος: each of two
ἐξέρχομαι: to go or come out of
ἐπάνω, ἑ: a return trip
ἐπέγει: to press down, urge
ἐφεξῆς: in order
κώλυμα, -ατος, τό: a hindrance, obstacle
λοιμός, ὁ: a plague, pestilence
μημονεύω: to call to mind, remember
μόριον, τό: a piece, part
οἶκος, ὁ: a house, home
Παλαιστίνος, ἡ, -ον: Palestinian
παραχρήμα: forthwith, straightway
πατρίς, -ίδος, ἡ: homeland
Πλάτων, -ωνος, ὁ: Plato
πόλις, πόλεως, ἡ: a city
πραγματεία, ἡ: written study
προσγίγνομαι: to encounter
προτρέπω: to urge forwards
συγγράφω: to write, compose
συνετέλεσα: to complete, accomplish
Συρία, ἡ: Syria
χρεία, ἡ: use

διατρίψας: ao. part., “having spent time”
ἀρξαμένον: ao. part. in gen. abs., “the plague having broken out”
ἐπειγόμενος: pr. mid. part., “urging myself on” i.e. hastening
[...]: A lacuna in the text about the plague and the lack of a drug to combat it
προτρεψαμένον: ao. part. in gen. abs., “Boethus having urged me”
ἐν τῷ πρῶτῳ (sc. βιβλίον): “one (book), the first”
λαβὼν: ao. part., “having taken he left”
ἐμοῦ πρότερος: “before me”
ἀρξαμένον: fut. part. showing purpose, “in order to rule”
ἀπέθανεν: ao., “where he died”
συνετέλεσα: ao., “I brought to completion”
προσγενομένων: ao. part. in gen. abs., “obstacles having been encountered”
μμημονεύω: fut., “which I will recount”
II. Τίνα μοι μετὰ τὴν ἑκ Ρώμης ἐπάνοδον οἰκαδε παραγενομένω βιβλία παρά τινων ἐδόθη τῶν ὑπ’ ἐμοῦ γεγραμμένων.

Upon returning to Pergamon, Galen is presented with some of his works written while there.

Ἐπανήλθον μὲν οὖν ἐκ Ῥώμης εἰς τὴν πατρίδα πεπληρωμένω μοι τῶν ἐκ γενετῆς ἐτῶν ἑπτὰ καὶ τριάκοντα, τρία δὲ μοι βιβλία παρά τινων ἐδόθη γεγραμμένα, πρὶν εἰς Σμύρναν ἐκ Περγάμου μεταβήναι Πέλοπος τε τοῦ ἰατροῦ καὶ Ἀλβίνου τοῦ Πλατωνικοῦ χάριν: ἦν δὲ τὸ μέν τι ΜΗΤΡΑΣ ἈΝΑΤΟΜΗ, μικρὸν βιβλίδιον, τὸ δὲ τὶ ΤΩΝ ἘΝ ὈΦΘΑΛΜΟΙΣ ΠΑΘΩΝ ΔΙΑΓΝΩΣΙΣ, μικρὸν καὶ αὐτό, τρίτον δ’ ἀξιόλογον τῷ μεγέθει ΠΕΡΙ τῆς ἸΑΤΡΙΚΗΣ

| Ἀλβίνος, ὁ: Albinus | οἰκαδε: homeward |
| ἄξιόλογος, -ον: noteworthy | ὀφθαλμός, ὁ: an eye |
| βιβλίδιον, τό: little book | πάθος, τῷ: condition, disease |
| γενετή, ἥ: the hour of birth | παραγίγνομαι: to be near |
| διάγνωσις, -eos, ἥ: a diagnosis | πατρίς, -idos, ἥ: homeland |
| ἐπανέχρομαι: to go back, return | Πέλοψ, ὁ: Pelops, a teacher of Galen |
| ἐπάνοδος, ἥ: a return trip | Πέργαμος, τῶς: Pergamum |
| ἔτος, -eos, τῷ: a year | πληρῶ: to make full |
| μέγεθος, -eos, τῷ: size | πρὶν: before (+ inf.) |
| μεταβαίνω: to pass from one place to another | Ἑρώμη, ἥ: Rome |
| μήτρα, ἥ: womb | Σμύρνα, ἥ: Smyrna |
| μικρός, -ά, -όν: small, little | τριάκοντα: thirty |
| τάνα ... βιβλία ... ἐδόθη: ao. pas., “what books were given to me” | χάρις, ἥ: grace, favor |

τίνα μοι: ao. part., “to me arriving”

μοι παραγενομένω: perf. part., “of those things written by me”

ἐπανήλθον: ao. of ἐπ-ἀνα-έρχομαι, “I returned” (to Rome in 166)

πρὶν ... μεταβήναι: ao. inf., “before I had departed”

χάρις: acc. of resp., “for the sake of” + gen.

τὸ μὲν τι ... τὸ δὲ τι: “there was one .. and another”

καὶ αὐτό: “this one also small”

τῷ μεγέθει: dat. of specification after ἀξιόλογον, “noteworthy for its size”
ἘΜΠΕΙΡΙΑΣ. ἐδόθη δὲ τὸ μὲν πρῶτον εἰρημένον μαίᾳ τινί, τὸ δὲ δεύτερον ὀφθαλμοῦς θεραπεύοντι νεανίσκῳ: τὸ δὲ τρίτον, ἡνίκα Πέλοψ μετὰ Φιλίππου τοῦ ἐμπειρικοῦ διελέξθη δυοὶ ἡμέρῶν, τοῦ μὲν Πέλοπος, ὡς μὴ δυναμένης τῆς ιατρικῆς δι’ ἐμπειρίας μόνης συντήμαι, τοῦ Φιλίππου δ’ ἐπιδεικνύντος δύνασθαι: τοὺς οὖν ὑφ’ ἑκατέρου λόγους ῥηθέντας εἰς τάξιν καταστήσας ἐγραφά τι γυμνάσιον ἐμαυτῷ καὶ τοῦτ’ οὐκ οἶδ’ ὅπως ἐξέπεσεν ἐμοὶ μηδὲν εἰδότος αὐτό.

| γυμνάσιον. τό: bodily exercise | ιατρικῆ, ἡ: medicine |
| διαλέγομαι: to discourse with | καθίστημι: to set down, place |
| ἕκατερος: each of two | μαία, ἡ: good mother, dame |
| ἐκπίπτω: to fall out, happen | νεάνισκος, ὁ: youth, young man |
| ἐμπειρικὸς, ἡ, ὁ: of the Empiric school | ὀφθαλμός, ὁ: an eye |
| ἡμέρα, ἡ: day | Πέλοψ, ὁ: Pelops |
| ἡνίκα: at which time, when | συνιστήμι: to set together, compose |
| θεραπεύω: to take care of | τάξις, -εως, ἡ: an arranging, order |
| Φιλίππος, ὁ: Phillip | ἐμπειρικὸς, ἡ, ὁ: of the Empiric school |

εἰρημένον: perf. part. of λέγω, “the first having been mentioned”
μαίᾳ τινί: dat., “was given to a certain midwife”
θεραπεύοντι: pr. part. dat., “the second to a young man treating”
ἡνίκα ... διελέξθη: ao. pas. of δια-λέγομαι, “when Pelops debated with (μετὰ)”
δυοὶ: dual gen. of time within which, “in the course of two days”
τοῦ μὲν Πέλοπος ... ἐπιδεικνύντος: gen. abs., “with Pelops demonstrating”
ὡς μὴ δυναμένης: pr. part. in ind. st. after ἐπιδεικνύντος, here expressed with a gen.
abs. instead of the acc., “demonstrating that medicine is not able” + inf.
συντήμαι: ao. inf. of συν-ιστήμι, “to be composed”
Φιλίππος δ’ ἐπιδεικνύντος: gen. abs., “with Philip demonstrating”
δύνασθαι: pr. inf. in ind. st. after ἐπιδεικνύντος, “demonstrating that it is able”
ῥηθέντας: ao. pas. part. of ἐρώ agreeing with λόγους, “the words spoken”
καταστήμας: ao. part. transitive, “having placed them in order”
τι γυμνάσιον: “as a sort of exercise”
ὅπως ἐξέπεσεν: ao. in ind. quest. after οἶδα, “I do not know how it fell”
ἐμοὶ μηδὲν εἰδότος: gen. abs., “with me knowing nothing”

21
Galen's works written while studying in Smyrna

τρία δ' ἂλλα ΠΕΡΙ ΘΩΡΑΚΟΣ ΚΑΙ ΠΝΕΥΜΟΝΟΣ ΚΙΝΗΣΕΩΣ, ἡνίκ' ἐν Σμύρνῃ διατρίβον, ἔγραψα συμφοιτητῇ χαρισάμενος μέλλοντι μετὰ τὴν ἀποδημίαν εἰς τὴν πατρίδα πορεύεσθαι χάριν τοῦ μελετήσαντα κατ' αὐτὰ ποιήσασθαι τιν' ἐπίδειξιν ἀνατομικήν. ἀποθανόντος οὖν ἐν τῷ μεταξὺ τοῦ νεανίσκου τὰ βιβλία παρά τισιν ἦν, ὑπονοούμενα τῆς ἐμῆς ἕξεως εἶναι, καὶ τις ἡλέγχθη προοίμιον τι τεθεικὼς αὐτοῖς εἶτ' ἀναγιγνώσκων ὡς ἰδια. τούτων τῶν βιβλίων τῷ τρίτῳ κατὰ τὸ τέλος προσέγραψα

- **ἀναγιγνώσκω**: to circulate (by reading)
- **χαρισάμενος**: ao. part., “having done a favor for” + dat.
- **ἱμέλλοντι**: agreeing with συμφοιτητῇ, “who was about to” + inf.
- **χάριν**: acc. of resp., “for the sake of” + gen.
- **ποιήσασθαί**: ao. inf. art. gen. after χάριν, “for the sake of (him) to do”
- **μελετήσαντα**: ao. part. agreeing with the acc. subject of ποιήσασθαί, instr., “(him) by having practiced”
- **ἀποθανόντος**: ao. part. in gen. abs. with τοῦ νεανίσκου, “the young man having died”
- **παρά τισιν**: “was with some others”
- **ὑπονοούμενα** (sc. βιβλία): pr. part. pas., “the books being suspected” + inf.
- **τῆς ἐμῆς ἐξεως**: pred. gen. after ἔλναι, “to be of my habit” i.e. typical of me
- **ἡλέγχθη**: ao. pas. of ἡλέγχω, “someone was proved to have” + part.
- **τεθεικώς**: perf. act. part. of τίθημι supplementing ἡλέγχθη, “proved to have placed”
- **ἀναγιγνώσκων**: pr. part. also supplementing ἡλέγχθη, “and to be circulating it”
- **τῷ τρίτῳ**: “to the third of these”
- **προσέγραψα**: ao., “I appended”

- **νεάνισκος, ὁ**: youth, young man
- **πατρίς, -ίδος, ἱ**: homeland
- **πνεύμων, ὁ**: lung
- **πορείων**: to make one's way, go
- **προοίμων, τό**: an introduction
- **προσγράφω**: to add in writing
- **Σμύρνα, ἱ**: Smyrna
- **συμφοιτητῆς, -οῦ, ὁ**: a school-fellow
- **τέλος, -εος, τό**: an end, goal, completion
- **τίθημι**: to set, put, place
- **ὑπονοεῖν**: to suspect
- **χαρίζω**: to do a favor
- **χάρις, ἱ**: grace, favor

**Galen**

Galen's works written while studying in Smyrna...
On My Own Books

Προσεξευρίσκων ἐπαγγελίαν ἔχοντα: τὰ γὰρ ἐν τοῖς τρισὶ γεγραμμένα Πέλοπος ἦν τοῦ διδασκάλου δόγματα, παρ’ ὧ διατρίβων κατὰ Σμύρναν ἔγραψα ταῦτα.

No sooner has he returned home than he is summoned to Aquileia by the emperor.

Ἐγὼ μὲν καθιδρύσας ἐμαυτὸν ἐν τῇ πατρίδι μετὰ τὴν ἐκ Ῥώμης ἐπάνοδον εἰχόμην τῶν συνήθων: ἀφίκετο δ’ εὐθέως ἐξ Ἄκυληίας τὰ παρὰ τῶν αὐτοκρατόρων γράμματα καλοῦντων με: προήρηντο γὰρ αὐτοὶ χειμάσαντες ἐπὶ τοὺς Γερμανούς ἐξελαύνειν. ἐπορεύθην μὲν οὖν εἰς ἀνάγκης, ἐλπίζων δὲ τεύξεσθαι τινὰ τῶν ὑπ’ ἐμοῦ προσεξευρίσκων ἐπαγγελίαν ἔχοντα: τὰ γὰρ ἐν τοῖς τρισὶ γεγραμμένα Πέλοπος ἦν τοῦ διδασκάλου δόγματα, παρ’ ᾧ διατρίβων κατὰ Σμύρναν ἔγραψα ταῦτα.

| Άκυληία, ἡ: the city Aquileia in NE Italy | καθιδρύω: to establish |
| άνάγκη, ἡ: necessity | καλέω: to call or summon |
| αὐτοκράτωρ, ὁ: emperor | πατρίς, ἰδος, ἡ: homeland |
| ἀφύνομαι: to come to | Πέλοψ, ὁ: Pelops |
| Γερμανοί, οἱ: the Germans | πορεῖοι: to make one's way |
| γράμμα, -atos, τό: a letter | προαιρέομαι: to choose, decide |
| διατρίβω: to spend time | προσεξευρίσκων: to discover in addition |
| διδάσκαλος, ὁ: a teacher, master | Ῥώμη, ἡ: Rome |
| ἐλπίζω: to hope for, expect | Σμύρνα, ἡ: Smyrna |
| ἑξελαύνω: to drive out from | συνήθης, -es: customary |
| ἕπαγγελία, ἡ: a public notice | τυγχάνω: to hit upon (+ gen.) |
| ἕπανδρος, ὁ: a return trip | χειμάζω: to pass the winter |
| εὐθέως: immediately |

προσεξευρίσκομένων: pr. part. of προσ-ἐξ-εὑρίσκω, “of the things discovered in addition”

τινὰ ἔχοντα: n. pl. acc., “I appended some (pages) having”

τὰ ... γεγραμμένα: perf. part., “the things written”

dόγματα: pred., “were the doctrines”

παρ’ ὧν: “of P. next to whom”

καθιδρύσας: ao. part., “having established myself”

εἰχόμην: impf. mid., “I concerned myself with” + gen.

ἀφίκετο: ao., “letters arrived”

καλοῦντων: pr. part. agreeing with αὐτοκρατόρων, “from the emperors summoning me”

προήρηντο: plupf. of προ-αἱρέομαι, “they had decided” + inf.

χειμάσαντες: ao. part., “once they had passed the winter”

ἐπορεύθην: ao. pas., “I travelled”

τεύξεσθαι: fut. inf. after ἐλπίζων, “hoping to chance upon” + gen.
The Antonine Emperors

The four successors of Hadrian all had Antoninus as one of their names, along with other titles. Today these emperors are referred to by the bold names below. Lucius Verus and Marcus Aurelius were co-emperors, as were Marcus Aurelius and his son Commodus.

Hadrian (Caesar Publius Aelius Traianus Hadrianus Augustus): 117-138
Antoninus Pius (Caesar Titus Aelius Hadrianus Antoninus Augustus Pius): 138-161
Lucius Verus (Caesar Lucius Aurelius Verus Augustus): 161-169
Marcus Aurelius (Caesar Marcus Aurelius Antoninus Augustus): 161-180
Commodus (Caesar Marcus Aurelius Commodus Antoninus Augustus): 177-192
A plague breaks out in Aquileia and Galen returns to Rome with Commodus

ἐπιβάντος οὖν μου τῆς Ἀκυληίας κατέσκηψεν ὁ λοιμὸς ὡς οὔπω πρότερον, ὥστε τοὺς μὲν αὐτοκράτορας αὐτίκα φεύγειν εἰς Ῥώμην ἁμα στρατιώταις ὀλίγοις, ἡμᾶς δὲ τοὺς πολλοὺς μόλις ἐν χρόνῳ πολλῷ διασωθῆναι πλείστων ἀπολλυμένων οὐ μόνον διὰ τὸν λοιμὸν ἀλλὰ καὶ διὰ τὸ μέσον χειμῶνον εἶναι τὰ πραττόμενα. μεταστάντος δ’ εξ ἀνθρώπων τοῦ Δουκίου κατὰ τὴν ὁδὸν εἰς Ῥώμην αὐτόν κομίσας τὸ σῶμα τῆς ἀποθέωσιν Ἀντωνίνος ἐποιήσατο καὶ μετὰ ταῦτα τῆς ἐπὶ τοὺς Γερμανοὺς στρατείας εἴχετο περὶ παντὸς ποιούμενος ἀπάγειν με,
πεισθεὶς δ' ἀφεῖναι λέγοντος ἀκούσας τάναντία κελεύειν τὸν πάτριον θεὸν Ἀσκληπιόν, οὗ καὶ θεραπευτὴν ἀπέφαινον ἐμαυτὸν,
εἰς ὅπου μὲ θανατικὴν διάθεσιν ἀποστήματος ἔχοντα διέσωσε, προσκυνήσας τὸν θεὸν καὶ περιμεῖναι μὲ τὴν ἐπάνοδον αὐτοῦ

---

Note the different meanings of the word αὐτὸς:

1. Without the definite article
   a. The nominative forms of the word always are intensive (= Latin ipse): αὐτὸς ὅσοθα: “you yourself know”; αὐτὸς μὲν ἐξήλθε, “while he himself left”; προκήρυκτο γὰρ αὐτῷ: “they themselves decided.”
   b. The other cases of the word are the emphatic third person pronouns: him, them, etc. τὴν εὑρεσιν αὐτῶν: the discovery of these things; δυνατὸν ἐστιν αὐτῷ, “it is possible for him”; διάδοχον αὐτὸν έθετο: “he made him successor.”

2. With the definite article
   a. In predicative position, it is also intensive (= Latin ipse): πρὸς τὸν Ἐρασίστρατον αὐτόν: “to Erisistratus himself”
   b. In attributive position or with no noun, it means “the same”: τὴν αὐτὴν δόξαν ἔχων: having the same opinion; ὁ δ' αὐτὸς οὗτος: “this same person”

---

ἀποφαίνω: to display, produce
ἀπόστημα: an abscess
Ἀσκληπιός: Asclepius
ἀφίημι: to release, discharge
διάσώζω: preserve through
dιάσωσις: a condition
ἐμαυτῷ: of me, of myself
ἐναντίος: opposite
ἐπάνοδος: a journey back
θανατικός: deadly
θεραπευτής: a worshipper
κελεύω: to command, order
πάτριος: of or belonging to one’s father
πείθω: to prevail upon, win over, persuade
περιμένω: to wait for, await
προσκυνέω: to make obeisance, respect

πεισθεὶς: ao. pas. part., “but having been persuaded to” + inf.
ἀφεῖναι: perf. inf. of ἀπο-ἵημι, “to release”
λέγοντος: pr. part. gen. after τάναντία, “the opposite of him speaking” i.e. the opposite of what the emperor was saying
κελεύειν: inf. in ind. st. after ἀκούσας, “having heard that the god was ordering”
οὗ: gen., “whose servant”
ἀπέφαινον: impf., “I was declaring myself”
ἐξ ὅτου: “since the time when”
ἐξοντα: pr. part. circum. agreeing with με, “when I had”
διέσωσε: ao. of δια-σώζω, “he saved me”
προσκυνήσας: ao. part., “(Antonius) having respected the god”
περιμεῖναι: ao. inf. after κελεύειν, “having ordered me to await”

---

1. Without the definite article
   a. The nominative forms of the word always are intensive (= Latin ipse): αὐτὸς ὅσοθα: “you yourself know”; αὐτὸς μὲν ἐξήλθε, “while he himself left”; προκήρυκτο γὰρ αὐτῷ: “they themselves decided.”
   b. The other cases of the word are the emphatic third person pronouns: him, them, etc. τὴν εὑρεσιν αὐτῶν: the discovery of these things; δυνατὸν ἐστιν αὐτῷ, “it is possible for him”; διάδοξαν αὐτὸν ἔθετο: “he made him successor.”

2. With the definite article
   a. In predicative position, it is also intensive (= Latin ipse): πρὸς τὸν Ἐρασίστρατον αὐτόν: “to Erisistratus himself”
   b. In attributive position or with no noun, it means “the same”: τὴν αὐτὴν δόξαν ἔχων: having the same opinion; ὁ δ' αὐτὸς οὗτος: “this same person”
On My Own Books

καταρθώσειν -- ἤλπιζε γὰρ ἐν τάχει καταρθώσειν τὸν πόλεμον -- αὐτὸς μὲν ἐξῆλθε, καταλιπὼν δὲ τὸν υἱὸν Κόμμοδον, παιδίον ἠτ’ οντα κομιδῇ νέον, ἐνετείλατο τοῖς τρέφουσι τοιάδε πειράσθαι μὲν ὑγιαῖνον φυλάττειν, εἰ δὲ ποτὲ νοσήσει, καλεῖν ἐπὶ τὴν θεραπείαν ἐμὲ.

---

Defective Verbs

The principal parts of some verbs come from completely different words. Sometimes there are more than one form for a specific tense, in which case one will usually be preferred. Here are some important examples:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Present</th>
<th>Future</th>
<th>Aorist</th>
<th>Perfect</th>
<th>Aorist Passive</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ἐρχομαι</td>
<td>ἐλμο</td>
<td>ἠλθων</td>
<td>ἐλήλουθα</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>λέγω</td>
<td>λέξω</td>
<td>ἐλέξα</td>
<td>ἐλέγμαι</td>
<td>ἐλέχθην</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἐπίθω</td>
<td>ἐπίθο</td>
<td>ἐρήκα</td>
<td>ἐρρήθην</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>φέρω</td>
<td>ὀλσω</td>
<td>ἡμέκχον</td>
<td>ἐσπηνχα</td>
<td>ἡμέκθην</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>αἰρέω</td>
<td>αἱρεσω</td>
<td>ἐλουν</td>
<td>ἱρηκα</td>
<td>ἱρέθην</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ὀράω</td>
<td>ὀρομαι</td>
<td>ἐδουν</td>
<td>ἐδα (know)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>impf. ἑώρων</td>
<td>ἑιδον</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

καταρθώσεως: fut. inf. after ἤλπιζε, “he expected to succeed”
καταλιπῶν: ao. part., “having left behind”
ἐνετείλατο: ao. of ἐν-τέλλω, “he commanded” + dat. + inf.
τοῖς τρέφουσιν: pr. part. dat., “commanded those caring for him”
φυλάττειν: pr. inf. after πειράσθαι, “to try to keep him healthy”
eἰ ... νοσήσειε: ao. opt. in fut. less vivid protasis, “but if he were to become ill”
καλεῖν: pr. inf. in ind. command after ἐνετείλατο, and also an apodosis of the condition, “that they should call me”

---

27
While in Rome he continues his research.

κατὰ τοῦτον οὖν τὸν χρόνον συνελεξάμην τε καὶ εἰς ἔξω ἠγαγον μόνιμον ἃ τε παρὰ τῶν διδασκάλων ἐμεμαθήκεν ἅ τ’ αὐτὸς εὐρήκει, ἐτι τε ζητῶν ἔνια περὶ τὴν εὑρέσιν αὐτῶν ἔγραψα πολλὰ γυμνάζων ἐμαυτὸν ἐν πολλοῖς προβλήμασιν ἰατρικοῖς τε καὶ φιλοσόφοις, ὅπως τὰ πλεῖστα διεφθάρη κατὰ τὴν μεγάλην πυρκαϊάν, ἐν ἕτερον τῆς Εἰρήνης τέμενος

The Fire of 192 AD

On two occasions in On My Own Books, Galen mentions the great fire in Rome in 192, which destroyed many of his books, instruments and medical supplies. More details about this fire and its effects are found in a newly discovered essay of Galen, On the Avoidance of Grief, ed. V. Boudon-Millot (Budé, 2005). An excellent discussion of this and other evidence for the fire is provided by Pier Luigi Tucci, “Galen’s Storeroom, Rome’s Libraries, and the Fire of a.d. 192.” Journal of Roman Archaeology 21 (2008), 133–49. Tucci uses the evidence of this new essay to show that Galen’s works lost in the fire were actually housed in storehouses along the via sacra that were destroyed in the same fire. He provides detailed maps of the area. The vicus sandaliarius mentioned in the opening lines of On My Own Books is near the Temple of Peace.
Galen does research on some anatomical subjects at this time as well.

ἐπὶ δὲ ζητῶν τινα τῶν ἀνατομικῶν θεωρημάτων, ἀδεδώκειν τῷ Βοηθῷ [... τοῦ Περὶ Χρείας Μορίων ἐν τῷ δεύτερῳ δεδήλωται τοὺς κινοῦντας τὸ ἄρθρον ἑκάστου δακτύλου μυς τῇ ἑπτά καὶ δέκα πληρῶσαι

On My Own Books

ἀμα καὶ πολλοῖς ἄλλοις ἐκαύθη. καὶ χρονίσαντός γε κατὰ τὴν ἀποδημίαν παρὰ πᾶσαν ἐλπίδα τοῦ Ἀντωνίνου σύμπας ἐκεῖνος ὁ χρόνος ἀξιολογωτάτην τὴν ἄσκησιν μοι παρέσχεν, ὡς τήν τε Περὶ Χρείας Μορίων πραγματείαν ἐν ἑπτὰ καὶ δέκα πληρῶσαι βιβλίοις προσθεϊναι τε τὰ λείποντα τῇ Περὶ τῶν Ἱπποκράτους καὶ Πλάτωνος Δογμάτων.

Galen does research on some anatomical subjects at this time as well.

κινεῖ: to set in motion, to move
λείπω: to leave, quit
μάρον, τό: a part, section
μύς, ὁ: a muscle
παρέχω: to provide, supply
Πλάτων, οίνος, ὁ: Plato
πληρόω: to make full, complete
πραγματεία, ἡ: a major work
προστίθημι: to put X (acc.) to Y (dat.)
σύμπας: all together
χρεία, ἡ: use, advantage, service
χρονίζω: to spend time, linger
Galen

προσεξευρηθῶνει μοι ἅπαντας ἀγνοηθέντας ἁρχι πολλοῦ, καθάπερ ἂπασι τοῖς πρὸ ἐμοῦ. ἀνεβαλόμην δ’ ἐν ἐκείνη τῇ πραγματείᾳ καὶ περὶ τῆς κινήσεως τῶν ἄνω βλεφάρων ἔρειν εἰσαύθης ἐπιδείξας ἐν αὐτῇ τούτῳ μόνον, ὡς αἱ λεγόμεναι πρὸς τινῶν οὐκ εἰσών ἀληθεῖς. ὅποτε δ’ ἐμαυτόν τ’ ἐπείσα καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους, οἷς ἔδειξα, καὶ ταύτην εὑρηθαί μοι καὶ τᾶλλα, ὡς κατὰ τὰς ἀνατομὰς ἢ κακώς εὑρηται τοῖς ἐμπροσθεν ἢ ὅλως παραλέλειπται τηνικαῦτ’ ἦδη καὶ τὰς Ἀνατομικὰς Ἐγχειρίςεις ἐγράψα.

ἀγνοεῖν: not to know
ἀληθές, -ές: true
ἀναβάλλω: to throw up, defer
ἀνω: upwards
ἀϕι: up to (+ gen.)
βλέφαρα, τα: eyelid
dείκνυμι: to display, exhibit
ἐγχείρησις, -eos, ή: an undertaking, procedure
eἰσαύθης: hereafter, afterwards
ἐμπροσθεν: before, in front
eπιδείκνυμι: to demonstrate

ἐὑρίσκω: to find
καθάπερ: just as
κακός, -ή, -όν: bad
κίνησις, ή: movement, motion
ὁπότε: whenever
ὁλος: completely
παραλέλειπται: to leave behind
πείθω: to prevail upon, persuade
πραγματεία, ή: a major work
προσεξευρήσκω: to find out besides, discover
τηνικαῦτα: at that time, then

προσεξευρήσθαι: perf. inf. after δεδήλωται, “were discovered by me”
ἀγνοηθέντας: ao. pas. part. circum., “which were all unknown to me”
ἀχρι πολλοῦ: “for a long (time)”
τοῖς πρὸ ἐμοῦ: “unknown to those before me”
ἀνεβαλόμην: ao. of ἀνα-βάλλω: “I deferred to” + inf.
ἔρειν: fut. of λέγω, complementing ἀνεβαλόμην, “I deferred saying”
ἐπιδείξας: ao. part., “having demonstrated”
ὡς ... οὐκ εἰσών: noun cl. in apposition to τούτο, “this, namely that they are not true”
αἱ λεγόμεναι (sc. δόξαι): “(opinions) that were spoken”
πρὸς τινων: “from some individuals”
ὁπότε ... τηνικαῦτ: “whenever ... at that time”
οἷς ἔδειξα: ao., “others to whom I showed it”
ταύτην εὑρηθῆα: perf. pas. inf. after ἐπείσα, “when I persuaded that this was discovered by me”
ὅσα ... εὑρηταί: perf. pas., “whatever was spoken”
τοῖς ἐμπροσθεν: dat. of agent with passive, “by those before me”
παραλέλειπται: perf. pas., “or was completely passed over”
On My Own Books

On the Usefulness of the Parts begins to stir up controversy

φθασάντων δὲ τῶν περὶ χρείας μορίων εἰς πολλοὺς ἀφίχθαι σπουδαζομένων τε τοῖς ἰατροῖς σχεδὸν ἅπασιν, ὅσοι τὴν παλαιὰν ἰατρικὴν μεταχειρίζοντο, καὶ τῶν φιλοσόφων τοῖς άπ' Ἀριστοτέλους, ἐπειδὴ κάκείνω τοιαύτη τις ἐγεγόνει πραγματεία, τῶν βασκάνων τνὲς ὑπὸ φθόνον τὴν πόλιν ἐπερβεβήσαν τῆς μοχθηρᾶς φήμης, ὡς ἑνεκὰ τοῦ δόξαι πάμπολυ τῶν ἑμπροσθεν ὑπερβεβήσαν πολλὰ τῶν οὐδ' ὅλως φαινομένων ἐν ταῖς ἀνατομαῖς γράψαιμι: μὴ γὰρ ἀν ἅπαντα αὐτὰ λαθεῖν.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>φθασάντων δὲ τῶν (sc. βιβλίων):</th>
<th>au. part. of φθάνω in gen. abs., “the books having already”</th>
<th>+ inf</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ἀφίχθαι:</td>
<td>perf. mid. inf. complementing φθασάντων, “having already arrived”</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>σπουδαζομένων:</td>
<td>pr. part. pas. also with βιβλίων, “being eagerly sought”</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>τοῖς ἰατροῖς:</td>
<td>dat. of agent with passive, “by doctors”</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>δόξαι ... μεταχειρίζοντο:</td>
<td>impf., “who were studying”</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>κάκείνω:</td>
<td>dat. of agent, “produced by that one also”</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἐγεγόνει:</td>
<td>plupf., “a work had been produced”</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ὑπὸ φθόνον:</td>
<td>moved by envy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ὑπερβεβήσαν:</td>
<td>ao., “they filled X (acc) with Y (gen.)”</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ὡς ... γράψαιμι:</td>
<td>ao. opt. in ind. st. in sec. seq., “the rumor that I described many things”</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>τοῦ δόξαι:</td>
<td>ao. inf. art. gen. with ἑνεκὰ, “for the sake of seeming”</td>
<td>+ inf</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ὑπερβεβήσαν:</td>
<td>perf. mid. inf. after δόξαι, “seeming to have surpassed”</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>τῶν ... φαινομένων:</td>
<td>part. gen. with πολλὰ, “that I described a large number of things not being wholly visible”</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>μὴ γὰρ ἄν ... λαθεῖν:</td>
<td>ao. inf. in ind. st., representing a pot. opt., “for (they claimed) that these things would not have escaped the notice of all”</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ἐγὼ μὲν οὖν ἐγέλων τε καὶ κατεφρόνουν αὐτῶν: ἀγανακτοῦντες δὲ οἱ φίλοι παρεκάλουν με δημοσίᾳ δείξαι κατά τι τῶν μεγάλων ἀκουστηρίων τὴν ἀλήθειαν τῶν ὑπ’ ἐμοῦ γεγραμμένων ἀνατομωμέτων. ἐπεὶ δ’ οὐκ ἐπειθόμην -- ἤδη γὰρ οὕτως εἶχον, ὡς μὴ πεφροντικέναι τῆς δόξης, -- οἰηθέντες οἱ βάσκανοι ἐξελεγχθῆναι με φοβούμενον, οὐ καταφρονοῦντα τῆς δόξης, οὐδὲ τοῦ σκώπτειν ἀπείχοντο καθ’ ἐκάστην ἠμέραν εἰς τὸ τῆς Εἰρήνης τέμενος

| 
| ἀγανακτεῖν: to feel irritation | καταφρονέω: to think down upon, despise |
| ἀκουστήριον, τὸ: lecture-hall | μεγαλοφροσύνη, ἡ: highmindedness |
| ἀπέχω: to keep off or away from, desist | οἴομαι: to suppose, think |
| βάσκανος, -ων: slanderous, malicious | παρακαλέω: to call to |
| γελάω: to laugh | πείθω: to persuade |
| δείκνυμι: to display, exhibit | προσποιέω: to make over to, attribute |
| δήμος, -α, -ών: public | σκώπτω: to mock, jeer |
| δόξα, ἡ: reputation | τέμενος, -εος, τὸ: a temple |
| εξελέγχω: to refute | φλυαρία, ἡ: silly talk, nonsense, foolery |
| ἡμέρα, ἡ: day | φοβέομαι: to fear |
| καταφρονέω: to think down upon, despise | φροντίζω: to think, consider |

ἐγέλων: impf., “I used to laugh” 

deίξαι: ao. inf. in ind. command after παρεκάλουν, “they kept urging me to demonstrate”

κατά τι: “in one of” + gen.

γεγραμμένων: perf. pas. part., “of the treatises written by me”

οὐκ ἐπειθόμην: impf. pas., “I was not persuaded”

οὕτως εἶχον: impf., “I was in such a state”

ὡς μὴ πεφροντικέναι: perf. inf. in res. cl., “so that I wasn’t concerned with” + gen.

οἰηθέντες: ao. pas. part. of οἴομαι, “having supposed” + inf.

ἐξελεγχθῆναι: ao. pas. inf. complementing φοβούμενον, “me fearing to be refuted,”

με φοβούμενον: pr. part. acc., “me fearing,” i.e., the idea that I was fearing

(με) οὐ καταφρονοῦντα: pr. part. acc., “not (me) looking down on” i.e., rather than the fact that I was looking down on” + gen.

προσποιεῖσθαι: pr. inf. after οἰηθέντες, “having supposed to attribute my highmindedness to me being,” i.e., to the fact that I was

τοῦ σκώπτειν: pr. inf. art. gen. after ἀπείχοντο, “they would not desist from mocking”

τὸ τῆς Εἰρήνης τέμενος: “the temple of Peace” built by Vespasian in 75 CE.
On My Own Books

Friends compel Galen to defend his assertions in a public demonstration

ἀναγκασθεὶς οὖν ὑπὸ τῶν φίλων καὶ δείξας δημοσίᾳ πολλάς ἡμέρας ἔμαυτὸν μὲν οὐδὲν ἐψευσμένον, ἡγνοκότας δὲ πολλὰ τῶν δειχθέντων τε καὶ λεχθέντων, ἐπιγέγραπται δὲ ταῦτα ΠΕΡΙ ΤΩΝ ἈΓΝΟΗΘΕΝΤΩΝ Τῼ ΛΥΚῼ ΚΑΤΑ ΤΑϹ ἈΝΑΤΟΜΑϹ ὅπως τῇν αἰτίαν. ὁπότε προῆλθον ἐπιδείξων ἐμαυτὸν μὲν οὐδὲν ἐψευσμένον ἐν

| ἀγνοέω | not to know |
|ἀθροίζω | to gather together, to muster |
|ἀναγκάζω | to force, compel |
|ἀφικνέομαι | to come to |
|δείκνυμι | to display, exhibit |
|δημόσιος | public |
|ἔθος | custom, habit |
|ἔμπροσθεν | before |
|ἐπιγράφω | to engrave, entitle |
|ἡμέρα | day |
|καίω | to light, kindle |
|μεταχειρίζομαι | to handle, practice |
|ὀπότε | when |
|παρακαλέω | to summon |
|προέρχομαι | to go forward, advance |
|ὑπόμνημα | a commentary |
|ψεύδω | to cheat, falsify |

καθ’ ὃ “in which spot”

τοῦ καυθῆναι: ao. inf. pas. art. after πρό, “even before having been burnt” (in a fire in 192 CE)

ἀθροίζομαι: pr. inf. epex. after ἔθος, “it was the custom to gather”

τοῖς ... μεταχειρίζομένοις: pr. part. dat., “custom for those practicing”

ἀναγκασθεὶς: ao. pas. part. of ἀναγκάζω, “having been compelled”

δείξας: ao. part., “having demonstrated publicly”

ἐψευσμένον: perf. part. in ind. st. after δείξας, “that I had falsified nothing”

ἡγνοκότας: perf. part. in ind. st. after δείξας, “that those were ignorant”

παρακληθεὶς: ao. pas. part., “having been called upon”

τῶν δειχθέντων τε καὶ λεχθέντων: ao. pas. part. of δείκνυμι and λέγω, “notes of the things demonstrated and argued”

ἐπιγέγραπται: perf., these were entitled

τῶν ἀγνοηθέντων: ao. pas. part., “about the things unknown to” + dat.

Δύκω: Lycus of Macedon, a student of Quintus about whom Galen has little good to say

ἐπιδείξων: fut. part. showing purpose, “I advanced in order to demonstrate”

ἐψευσμένον: perf. part. in ind. st. after ἐπιδείξων, “that I had falsified nothing”
τοῖς ἀνατομικοῖς ὑπομνήμασιν, εἰς τὸ μέσον ἀνέθηκα τὰ τῶν ἀνατομικῶν ἀπάντων βιβλία τὴν ἐξουσίαν δοὺς ἑκάστῳ τῶν παρόντων ὁ βούλεται μόριον ἀνατεμνῆναι προβάλλειν, ἐπαγ-γειλάμενος δείξειν ὧσα διεφώνησαν τοῖς ἐμπρόσθεν, ἀληθῶς ύπ’ ἐμοῦ γεγραμμένα. προβληθέντος δὲ τοῦ θώρακος ἐμοῦ τε τὴν ἀρχὴν ἄπο τῶν παλαιοτάτων ποιουμένου προχειρίζομένου τε τὰς βίβλους αὐτῶν, ἡξίωσάν τινες τῶν ἀξιολόγων ἰατρῶν ἐν προεδρίᾳ καθεζόμενοι μὴ κατατρίβειν με τὸν χρόνον, ἀλλ’ ἐπειδὴ Λύκος ὁ Μακεδών, Κοίντος μαθητής γεγονὼς ἀνδρὸς ἀνατο-

| ἀληθῶς: | truly | κατατρίβω: | to spend time |
| ἀνατέμνω: | to cut open, dissect | Κοίντος, ὁ: | Quintus |
| ἀνατίθημι: | to set up, set in place | Δύκος, ὁ: | Lycus |
| ἄδειος: | to think worthy, request (+ inf.) | μαθητής, -οῦ, ὁ: | a learner, pupil |
| ἑξουσία: | power, permission | Μακεδών: | a Macedonian |
| θώραξ, -ακος, ὁ: | a chest, thorax | μέσος, -η, -ον: | middle |
| καθεζόμαι: | to sit down, be seated | μύριον, τό: | a piece, part |
| παλαιός, -ά, -όν: | old in years | παλαιότατος, -τους, -τοι: | old, ancient |
| προβάλλω: | to throw before, challenge | προεδρία, ἡ: | the front seat |
| προχειρίζω: | to handle | προξενία: | to announce |
| ἀνέθηκα: | ao. of ἀνα-τίθημι, “I set in place” | προβάλλω: | pr. inf. epex. with ἐξουσίαν, “permission to challenge” |
| δοὺς: | ao. part. of δίδωμι, “having given permission” | ἐπαγγελλόμενος: | ao. part., “having announced” |
| ἀνατεμνῆναι: | ao. pas. inf. of ἀνα-τέμνω complementing βούλεται, “whatever part he wished to be dissected” |
| προβάλλειν: | pr. inf. epex. with ἐξουσίαν, “permission to challenge” |
| ἐπαγγελλόμενοι: | ao. part., “having announced” |
| δείξεις: | fut. inf. in ind. st. after ἐπαγγελλόμενοι, “that I would show” |
| διεφώνησαν: | ao. of δια-φωνέω, “how much they disagreed with” + dat. |
| γεγραμμένα: | perf. part., “the things written by me” |
| προβληθέντος: | ao. pas. part. in gen. abs., “the thorax having been chosen” |
| εμοῦ ... ποιουμένον: | pr. part. in gen. abs., “me making the beginning” |
| παλαιοτάτος (sc. βιβλίων): | “from the oldest (books)” |
| προχειρίζομένου: | also gen. abs. with ἐμοῦ, “me beginning to handle” |
| κατατρίβων: | pr. inf. in ind. st. after ἡξίωσαν, “they asked me not to waste time” |
| ἐπειδὴ ... ἐγράφη: | “since Lycus had written” |
| γεγονὼς: | perf. part., “having been the student” |
On My Own Books

μικωτάτου, τὰ μέχρι τῶν καθ’ ἐαυτὸν εὑρημένα πάντες ἐγραψεν, εἴσαντα τοὺς ἄλλους μόνα τὰ πρὸς ἐκείνου γεγραμμένα τοῖς ἐμῶσ ἀντεξετάσαι: προσιέμενος οὖν αὐτῶν τὴν ἀξίωσιν εὑρίσκειν, ὑπὸς ὑδωρ οἱ μέλλοντες ἀναγνώσεσθαι τι τῶν ἐμῶν, κατὰ τίνα τὴν ἡλικίαν ἐκαστον ἐγραφαὶ καὶ κατὰ τίνα τὴν αἰτίαν: ἐκ τούτων γὰρ εἰσόνται τὰ τῆς ἐλλιπῶς γεγραμμένα διορίζειν ἀπὸ τῶν τελέως ἐξειργασμένων τὰ τε κατὰ τὸν πρὸς τοὺς ἀλαζονευόμενους ἔλεγχον

---

Table of Greek Words:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Greek Word</th>
<th>English Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ἀλαζονεύομαι</td>
<td>to make false pretensions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἀναγκάζω</td>
<td>to force, compel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἀντεξετάζω</td>
<td>to test by comparing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἀξίωσις, -ης</td>
<td>a request</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>διορίζω</td>
<td>to distinguish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἐάω</td>
<td>to allow, dismiss</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἐλεγχός, ὁ</td>
<td>a reproach, refutation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἐλλιπής, ἐλλιπής</td>
<td>wanting, lacking, defective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἐμός, ἐμός, ὁ</td>
<td>mine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἐξεργάζομαι</td>
<td>to bring to perfection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>εὑρίσκω</td>
<td>to find</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἡμέρα, η</td>
<td>day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἡλικία, η</td>
<td>time of life</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἓκαστον</td>
<td>at each</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἐπανέρχομαι</td>
<td>to make false pretensions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἀναγκάζω</td>
<td>to force, compel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἀντεξετάζω</td>
<td>to test by comparing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἀξίωσις</td>
<td>a request</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>διορίζω</td>
<td>to distinguish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἐάω</td>
<td>to allow, dismiss</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἐλεγχός</td>
<td>a reproach, refutation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἐλλιπής</td>
<td>wanting, lacking, defective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἐμός</td>
<td>mine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἐξεργάζομαι</td>
<td>to bring to perfection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>εὑρίσκω</td>
<td>to find</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἡμέρα</td>
<td>day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἡλικία</td>
<td>time of life</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἓκαστον</td>
<td>at each</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἐπανέρχομαι</td>
<td>to make false pretensions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἀναγκάζω</td>
<td>to force, compel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἀντεξετάζω</td>
<td>to test by comparing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἀξίωσις</td>
<td>a request</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>διορίζω</td>
<td>to distinguish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἐάω</td>
<td>to allow, dismiss</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἐλεγχός</td>
<td>a reproach, refutation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἐλλιπής</td>
<td>wanting, lacking, defective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἐμός</td>
<td>mine</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

τὰ ... εὑρημένα: perf. part., “all the things discovered”
μέχρι τῶν: “up to the ones by himself (Lycus)”
εἴσαντα: ao. part. acc. s. circumstantial, agreeing with με understood, “they asked that (I) having dismissed the others”
τὰ ... γεγραμμένα: perf. part., “the works written from the time of that one”
ἀντεξετάσα: ao. inf. of ἀντι-εξετάζω, with με understood as subj. after ἡξίωσάν, “they asked that I compare only these to” + dat.
προσιέμενος: pr. part. of προσ-ημι, “agreeing to their request”
οὕτως ... ἐποίησα: ao., “thus I proceeded”
τῶν ... προβαλλομένων: “concerning the things being demanded”
ἡμαρκάσθην: ao. pas., “I was compelled” + inf.
ὅπως ὑδωρ: ao. subj. in purp. cl., “so that they would see”
ἀναγνώσεσθαι: fut. inf. complementing μέλλοντες, “those about to read”
κατὰ τίνα ... ἐγραφα: ao. in ind. quest. after ὑδωρ, “know at what time I wrote”
εἴσονται: fut. of ὑδα, “they will know” + inf.
ἐξειργασμένων: perf. part. gen., “from those perfected”
τὰ τὲ (sc. γεγραμμένα): “and (to distinguish) those written”
κατὰ τὸν ... ἔλεγχον: “for the refutation”
ἀλαζονευόμενοι: pr. part., “against those making false pretensions”
ἐπισημαίνωμαι δὲ ταῦτα καὶ διὰ τῶν ἑξῆς, ἐάν που γένηται χρεία: νυνὶ δὲ τὰ διασῳζόμενα τῶν ὑπ’ ἐμοῦ γραφέντων δηλώσω τὴν ἀρχὴν ἀπὸ τῶν ἀνατομικῶν ποιησάμενος.

III. Περὶ τῶν κατὰ τὴν ἀνατομικὴν θεωρίαν.

Πρῶτον μὲν ἐν τούτοις τὸ ΠΕΡΙ ΤΩΝ ΟΣΤΩΝ ΤΟΙΣ ΕΙΣΑΓΟΜΕΝΟΙΣ γεγραμμένον, μετὰ τοῦτο δ’ ἐστιν ἄλλα τοῖς εἰσαγομένοις βιβλία, τὸ μὲν ἐτερον αὐτῶν φλεβῶν τε καὶ ἀρτηριῶν ἀνατομίαν περιέχον, τὸ δ’ ἐτερον νεύρων: ἐστι δὲ τι καὶ ἄλλο ἐν συντόμῳ διδάσκοντος ἀπανττάντ’ ἀκριβῶς, ὡσα κατὰ τὰς ἈΝΑΤΟΜΙΑΣ ΕΓΧΕΙΡΗΣΕΙΣ γέγραπται περὶ μυῶν. εἰ δὲ τις βούλοιτο μετὰ τὴν

ἀκριβῆς, ἐστιν ἄλλα τοῖς εἰσαγομένοις βιβλία, τὸ μὲν ἐτερον αὐτῶν φλεβῶν τε καὶ ἀρτηριῶν ἀνατομίαν περιέχον, τὸ δ’ ἐτερον νεύρων: ἐστι δὲ τι καὶ ἄλλο ἐν συντόμῳ διδάσκοντος ἀπανττάντ’ ἀκριβῶς, ὡσα κατὰ τὰς ἈΝΑΤΟΜΙΑΣ ΕΓΧΕΙΡΗΣΕΙΣ γέγραπται περὶ μυῶν. εἰ δὲ τις βούλοιτο μετὰ τὴν

ἐπισημαίνω: one after another, in order

διὰ: in, by

ἐπισημανοῦμαι: fut., “I will indicate more”

διὰ τῶν ἑξῆς: “in what follows”

ἔαν που γένηται: ao. subj. in fut. more vivid protasis, “if there is any need”

τὰ διασῳζόμενα: pr. part., “the surviving (examples)”

γραφέντων: ao. part. gen. pl., “of the things written”

ποιησάμενος: ao. part., “having made a beginning”

toῖς εἰσαγομένοις: pr. part., “written for those being introduced” i.e. beginners

ἔστιν ἄλλα: “there were other books”

περιέχον: pr. part. n., “one (book) being about”

ἐν συντόμῳ: “in abridged form”

διδάσκον: pr. part., “another book teaching”

εἰ δὲ τις βούλοιτο: pr. opt. in pr. gen. protasis, “if someone wishes to” + inf.
τῶν ὀστῶν ἀνατομὴν ἐπὶ τὰς ἀνατομικὰς ἐγχειρήσεις εὐθέως ἔρχεσθαι, δυνατόν ἐστιν αὐτῷ παρελθεῖν τὰς τῶν ἀγγείων τε καὶ νεύρων ἀνατομάς, ὡστε γε καὶ τὴν τῶν μυῶν: ἀπαντά γὰρ τὰ τῆς ἀνατομῆς ἐν ταῖς ἐγχειρήσεις γέγραπται. τὸ μὲν οὖν πρῶτον ἐν αὐταῖς περὶ τῶν κατὰ τὰς χεῖρας ἐστι μυῶν καὶ συνδέσμων, τὸ δὲ δεύτερον περὶ τῶν κατὰ τὰς σκέλη μυῶν καὶ συνδέσμων, τὸ δὲ τρίτον περὶ τῶν ἐν τοῖς κώλοις νεύρων καὶ ἀγγείων, τὸ δὲ τέταρτον περὶ τῶν κατὰ τὰς γνάθους καὶ τὰς γνάθους καὶ νεύρων ἀνατομάς, ὥσπερ γε καὶ τὴν τῶν μυῶν: ἅπαντα γὰρ τὰ τῆς ἀνατομῆς ἐν ταῖς ἐγχειρήσεις γέγραπται. τὸ μὲν...
ὁργάνων, ἀπερ ἐστὶν ἑντερα καὶ γαστήρ ἡπάρ τε καὶ σπλήν καὶ νεφρόι καὶ κύστις ὣσα τ’ ἄλλα σὺν τούτοις: τὸ δ’ ἐβδομον καὶ ὄγδοον τῶν πνευματικῶν μορίων ἀνατομὴν περιέχει, τὸ μὲν ἐβδομον τῶν κατὰ τὴν καρδίαν καὶ τὸν πνεύμονα καὶ τὰς ἀρτηρίας τεθνεῶτος τε καὶ ζώντος ἐτὶ τοῦ ζώου, τὸ δ’ ὄγδοον τῶν καθ’ ὅλον τῶν καθ’ ὅλον τὸν θώρακα: τὸ δ’ ἕβδομον ἐγκεφάλου τε καὶ νωτιαῖον ἀνατομὴν ἔχει, τὸ δὲ ἄδεικτον ὥθημαλμῶν καὶ γλώσσης καὶ στομάχου καὶ τῶν τούτων συνεχῶν, τὸ δ’ ἔνατον τῶν κατὰ τὸν λάρυγγα καὶ τὸ καλούμενον ὑοειδὲς ὀστοῦν καὶ τῶν συνεχῶν αὐτοῖς ἐτὶ τε τῶν εἰς αὐτὰ παραγιγνομένων νεύρων:

ἄρτηρια. ἦ: an artery
gαστήρ. -έρος, ἦ: stomach, belly
gλώσσα. -ης, ἦ: a tongue
ἔγκεφαλος. ὁ: brain
ἑντερον, τό: an intestine, piece of gut
ζώον. τό: a living being, animal
ἡπαρ. -ατος, τό: a liver
θώραξ. -ακος, ὁ: a chest
cαρδία. ἡ: a heart
κύστις. -εως. ἦ: a bladder
λάρυγξ. τό: a larynx
μόριον. τό: a piece, part
νεφρόν. τό: a sinew, nerve
νεφρός. ὁ: a kidney

νωτιαίος. -α. -ον: of the back or spine
ὄστοιν, τό: a bone
ὁφθαλμός. ὁ: an eye
ὄργανοι. τό: an organ
ἄλος. -η. -ον: whole, entire
παραγίγνομαι: to be near
περιέχω: to embrace, contain
πνευματικός. -η. -όν: of breath
πνεύμων. ὁ: a lung
σπλήν. ὁ: a spleen
στόμαχος. ὁ: a stomach
συνεχῆς. -ές: holding together, connecting
ὑοειδής. -ές: shaped like the letter Γ

ὡσα τ’ ἄλλα: “and the other things”
tῶν (sc. μορίων) κατὰ τὴν καρδίαν, κτλ.: “of the parts of the heart, etc.”
tεθνεῶτος: perf. part. of θνησκω, “(from the dissection) of an animal both dead and living”
ἄλον: pred., “in the chest as a whole”
ὁφθαλμῶν (sc. ἀνατομὴν): “(the anatomy) of the eyes
tῶν τούτων συνεχῶν: pr. part., “and of the parts connecting to these”
tῶν (sc. μορίων) κατὰ τὸν λάρυγγα: “of the (parts) below the larynx”
tὸ καλούμενον ὑοειδὲς ὀστοῦν: “the bone called ‘hyoid‘ at the base of the tongue
παραγιγνομένων: pr. part., “and the associated sinews”
On My Own Books

τὸ δὲ δωδέκατον ἀρτηριῶν καὶ φλεβῶν, τὸ δὲ τρισκαιδέκατον τῶν ἀπ’ ἐγκεφάλου νεύρων, τὸ δὲ τεσσαρεσκαιδέκατον τῶν ἀπὸ νωτιαίου, τὸ δὲ πεντεκαιδέκατον τῶν γεννητικῶν μορίων.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ἀρτηρία. ἡ: an artery</th>
<th>νωτιαῖος. -α, -ον: of the back or spine</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>γεννητικός, -ή, -όν: generative, productive</td>
<td>πεντεκαιδέκατος. -η, -ον: fifteenth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>δωδέκατος, -η, -ον: twelfth</td>
<td>τεσσαρεσκαιδέκατος. -η, -ον: fourteenth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἐγκέφαλος. ὁ: brain</td>
<td>τρισκαιδέκατος. -η, -ον: thirteenth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>μόριον. τό: a part</td>
<td>φλέβ. ἡ: a vein</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ἀρτηριῶν (sc. ἀνατομήν): “(the anatomy) of the arteries”

τῶν (sc. νεύρων) ἀπὸ νωτιαίου: “(of the sinews) of the spine”

Participles: general principles

Participles fall into three broad classes of use, with many other distinctions:

1. Attributive participles modify a noun or pronoun like other adjectives. They can occur with an article in the attributive position or with no article:

   τῶν παραγιγνομένων νεύρων: “of the associated sinews”; often used substantively,

   περὶ τῶν ἐν τῷ σώματι κεχυμένων: “about the things diffused in the body”

2. Circumstantial participles are added to a noun or pronoun to set forth some circumstance under which an action takes place. Although agreeing with a noun or pronoun, these participles actually qualify the verb in a sentence, indicating time, manner, means, cause, purpose, concession, condition or attendant circumstance. Circumstantial participles can occur in the genitive absolute construction (see p. 121).

   καὶ εἰ πεισθεὶς αὐτοῖς ἀποδεικτικὸς γενέσθαι: “if someone, having been persuaded by these things, should wish to become expert in logic”

   For more examples, see p. 106.

3. Supplementary participles complete the idea of certain verbs. Often it is the participle itself that expresses the main action:

   τις ἡλέγχθη προοίμιον τι τεθεικὼς: “someone was proved to have placed a preface”

   εἰ ποὺ τύχοιεν ἐσφαλμένοι: “if someone happened to have been tripped up”

   The participial form of indirect discourse after verbs of knowing and perceiving (see p. 84) is a special class of supplementary participles.

   ἐπίστασαι δὲ καὶ σὺ τῶν πολλοῦς ... ἡσυχηκότας: “you know that many have practiced”

The aorist participle is very common and has no parallel in English in most cases. Our “translationese” versions of aorist participles will often sound like perfect participles (εἰρύντες: “having discovered”) because English has no way to indicate simple time with a participle. More idiomatic in these cases would be some kind of periphrasis, such as “once they discovered,” but our version will indicate the syntactic relations more clearly.

39
Additional works on anatomy include commentaries on the work of Marinus

τὰ μὲν οὖν ἀναγκαῖα τῆς ἀνατομικῆς θεωρίας ταῦτ’ ἐστίν, ἐπὶ δὲ τοῖς ἀναγκαῖοι άλλα χρήσιμα καὶ ταυτὶ γέγραπται: τῶν Μαρίνου βιβλίων ἀνατομικῶν εἴκοσι ὄντων ἐν τέτταρσιν ἡμετέροις ἐπιτομή, καθάπερ καὶ τῶν Δύκου πάντων ἐν δυοῖν: ὑπογράψω δ’ αὐτῶν ἐκάστων εἰκάστων ἑκάστου ταῦτ’ ἐστίν, ἐπὶ δὲ τοῖς ἀναγκαίοις ἄλλα χρήσιμα καὶ ταυτὶ γέγραπται: τῶν Μαρίνου βιβλίων ἀνατομικῶν ἑκάστων ἐν τέτταρσιν ἡμετέροις ἐπιτομή, καθάπερ καὶ τῶν Λύκου πάντων ἐν δυοῖν: ὑπογράψω δ’ αὐτῶν ἑκάστου ταῦτ’ ἐστίν, τῶν Μαρίνου βιβλίων ἀνατομικῶν ἑκάστων ἐν τέτταρσιν ἡμετέροις ἐπιτομή, καθάπερ καὶ τῶν Λύκου πάντων ἐν δυοῖν: ὑπογράψω δ’ αὐτῶν ἑκάστου ταῦτ’ ἐστίν, τῶν Μαρίνου βιβλίων ἀνατομικῶν ἑκάστων ἐν τέτταρσιν ἡμετέροις ἐπιτομή, καθάπερ καὶ τῶν Λύκου πάντων ἐν δυοῖν: ὑπογράψω δ’ αὐτῶν ἑκάστου ταῦτ’ ἐστίν, τῶν Μαρίνου βιβλίων ἀνατομικῶν ἑκάστων ἐν τέτταρσιν ἡμετέροις ἐπιτομή, καθάπερ καὶ τῶν Λύκου πάντων ἐν δυοῖν:

Additional works include commentaries on Marinus’ work, with Marinus’ “the essential books”

ἐπὶ δὲ τοῖς ἀναγκαῖοι άλλα χρήσιμα καὶ ταυτὶ γέγραπται: τῶν Μαρίνου βιβλίων ἀνατομικῶν εἴκοσι ὄντων ἐν τέτταρσιν ἡμετέροις ἐπιτομή, καθάπερ καὶ τῶν Δύκου πάντων ἐν δυοῖν: ὑπογράψω δ’ αὐτῶν ἑκάστων εἰκάστων ἑκάστου ταῦτ’ ἐστίν, ἐπὶ δὲ τοῖς ἀναγκαίοις ἄλλα χρήσιμα καὶ ταυτὶ γέγραπται: τῶν Μαρίνου βιβλίων ἀνατομικῶν ἑκάστων ἐν τέτταρσιν ἡμετέροις ἐπιτομή, καθάπερ καὶ τῶν Λύκου πάντων ἐν δυοῖν: ὑπογράψω δ’ αὐτῶν ἑκάστου ταῦτ’ ἐστίν, τῶν Μαρίνου βιβλίων ἀνατομικῶν ἑκάστων ἐν τέτταρσιν ἡμετέροις ἐπιτομή, καθάπερ καὶ τῶν Λύκου πάντων ἐν δυοῖν: ὑπογράψω δ’ αὐτῶν ἑκάστου ταῦτ’ ἐστίν, τῶν Μαρίνου βιβλίων ἀνατομικῶν ἑκάστων ἐν τέτταρσιν ἡμετέροις ἐπιτομή, καθάπερ καὶ τῶν Λύκου πάντων ἐν δυοῖν: ὑπογράψω δ’ αὐτῶν ἑκάστου ταῦτ’ ἐστίν, τῶν Μαρίνου βιβλίων ἀνατομικῶν ἑκάστων ἐν τέτταρσιν ἡμετέροις ἐπιτομή, καθάπερ καὶ τῶν Λύκου πάντων ἐν δυοῖν: ὑπογράψω δ’ αὐτῶν ἑκάστου ταῦτ’ ἐστίν, τῶν Μαρίνου βιβλίων ἀνατομικῶν ἑκάστων ἐν τέτταρσιν ἡμετέροις ἐπιτομή, καθάπερ καὶ τῶν Λύκου πάντων ἐν δυοῖν: ὑπογράψω δ’ αὐτῶν ἑκάστου ταῦτ’ ἐστίν, τῶν Μαρίνου βιβλίων ἀνατομικῶν ἑκάστων ἐν τέτταρσιν ἡμετέροις ἐπιτομή, καθάπερ καὶ τῶν Λύκου πάντων ἐν δυοῖν:

Additional works on anatomy include commentaries on the work of Marinus.
On My Own Books


λόγῳ θεωρητῶν: “about the vessels seen through reason”
eἰ ... περιέχεται: “and whether blood is contained”
ἐθ’ ἐξῆς: “then in order”
οὐρητικῶν πόρων: the urethra
κεχυμένων: perf. part. of χέω, “of the things diffused” i.e., the liquids
περιεχομένων: pr. part., “of the things contained by” + dat.
tῶν τ’ ἄλλων καὶ τῶν βρόγχων: “of other things and especially the sutures”
ραφῶν τε καὶ συμφύσεων καὶ πάντων τῶν τῆς κεφαλῆς ὀστῶν καὶ περὶ τῶν κατ᾽ αὐτῆν τε καὶ τὸ πρόσωπον τρημάτων καὶ περὶ τῆς κάτω γνάθου καὶ τῶν κατ᾽ αὐτὴν τρημάτων καὶ εἰ ἔστι σύμφυτος ἑαυτῇ, περὶ τῶν ὀδόντων καὶ τοῦ προσκειμένου τῇ κεφαλῇ τοῦ βρόγχου ὀστοῦ καὶ τῶν συνεχῶν αὐτῶν τῶν κατὰ τὰ παρίσθιμα τεταμένων: ἐν δὲ τῷ ἕκτῳ περὶ τ’ ὀσχέου γράφει καὶ ἱεροῦ ὀστοῦ καὶ ἰσχίου καὶ πλευροῦ καὶ στέρνων καὶ ὀμοπλάτων καὶ ἀκρωμίων καὶ κεφαλῆς ὀστῶν τε τοῦ καρποῦ καὶ τῶν δακτύλων καὶ περὶ μηροῦ καὶ τῶν ἑκατέρωθεν τοῦ γόνατος χονδρωδῶν ὀστῶν.

**gebäriamia, ἡ**: point of the shoulder

**βραχίων, ὁ**: an arm

**βρόγχος, ὁ**: trachea, windpipe

**γνάθος, ἡ**: a jaw

**γόνος, γόνατος, τό**: a knee

**δάκτυλος, ὁ**: a finger

**ἐκατέρωθεν**: on each side

**ἱερός, -η, -ον**: to sacred

**καρπός, ὁ**: a wrist

**κάτω**: lower

**κεφαλή, ἡ**: a head

**κλεῖς, ἡ**: collar bone

**μηρός, ὁ**: a thigh

**ὀσπος, -όντος, ὁ**: tooth

**ὀσχεος, -ου, ὁ**: scrotum

**παρίσθιμον, τό**: tonsil

**πήχεαι, ὁ**: a forearm

**πλευρόν, τό**: a rib

**πρόσωπον, τό**: a face

**ραφή, ἡ**: a seam, suture

**στέρνων, τό**: a chest

**synexhēs, -ές**: holding together

**σύμφυσις, -εως, ἡ**: growing together, natural junction

**σύμφυτος, -ον**: naturally joined

**τείνω**: to stretch

**τρήμα, τρημάτων, τρημά**: a perforation, hole

**χονδρώδης, -ες**: cartilaginous

**奥林匹克, ἡ**: shoulder-blade

**τῶν κατ᾽ αὐτὴν τρημάτων**: “about the holes both in this (the head) and the face”

**τῶν κατ᾽ αὐτὴν τρημάτων**: “about the holes in this (the jaw)”

**εἰ ἔστι σύμφυτος**: an ind. quest., “and whether it is naturally joined to itself”

**τοῦ προσκειμένου ὀστοῦ**: “of the bone adjacent to” + dat.

**τῶν τεταμένων**: perf. part. of τείνω, and those stretched out to the tonsils

**ὁστοῦ ἱεροῦ**: “the sacred bone,” i.e. the sacrum, so called perhaps because of its use in sacrifices

**ὁστῶν τε**: “and about the bones of the wrist”

**τῶν ἑκατέρωθεν ὀστῶν**: “about the bones on either side of” + gen.
On My Own Books

The contents of Galen’s second book on Marinus

ἐν δὲ τῷ δευτέρῳ τῶν ἡμετέρων ὑπομνημάτων, ἐν οἷς ἡ τῆς ἀνατομικῆς Μαρίνου θεωρίας ἐστὶν ἐπιτομή, τὸ ἕβδομον καὶ ὄγδοον καὶ ἔνατον καὶ δέκατον περιέχεται τῶν Μαρίνου βιβλίων. κεφάλαια δὲ κατὰ μὲν τὸ ἕβδομὸν ἐστὶ περὶ τῆς τοῦ κρανίου κοινωνίας πρὸς τε τὰς μήνιγγας καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους ὑμένας, περὶ τε τῶν καθ’ ὅλον τὸ πρόσωπον νεύρων, περὶ τε κροταφιτῶν μυῶν καὶ μασητήρων καὶ τῶν ἐπὶ τὰς γνάθους καὶ τὰ χείλη μυῶν ἀπὸ τῶν φατνίων, καὶ τῶν κατὰ τὰς γνάθους μυῶν, εἶτα περὶ τῶν ἐντὸς τῆς κάτω γνάθου μυῶν, τῶν τε περὶ αὐτῆς χωρίς, καὶ τῶν μυκτήρων καὶ τῶν περὶ τὰς ὑμενώδεις ἐκφύσεις καὶ τῶν κατὰ τὴν γλῶτταν, εἶτα περὶ γλώττης καὶ τῶν κατ’ αὐτὴν μυῶν, ἔτι τε περὶ τῶν κατὰ τὸν ὀφθαλμὸν μυῶν. ἐν δὲ τῷ ὀγδόῳ τῶν τοῦ Μαρίνου βιβλίων κεφάλαια ταῦτ’ ἐστὶ:

---

κεφάλαια: “the main parts,” i.e. chapters
καθ’ ὅλον: “as a whole”
ἐπὶ τὰς χείλη, “muscles leading to the jaws and lips”
ἀπὸ τῶν φατνίων: “from the gums”
περὶ αὐτῆς: “around it (the jaw) on the outside”
καὶ τῶν (sc. μορίων) περὶ: “and of the (parts) around”
τῶν κατὰ τὴν γλῶτταν: “those (outgrowths) along the tongue”

---

γλῶττα, -ης, ἡ: a tongue
γνάθος, ἡ: a jaw
ἐκφύσις, -ης, ἡ: outgrowths
ἐντός: within, inside
ἐπιτομή, ἡ: an epitome
κάτω: lower
κεφάλαιος, -α, ον: of the head, main
κοινωνία, ἡ: association
κρανίον, τό: a skull
κροταφίτης, ὁ: temporal (muscle)
μασητήρ, ἡς, ὁ: the lower jaw
μῆνις, -ης, ἡ: membrane enclosing the brain
μυκτήρ, -ης, ὁ: a nose
νεῦρον, τό: a sinew, tendon
ὅλος, ὁ: whole, entire
ὀφθαλμός, ὁ: an eye
περιέχω: to encompass, contain
πρόσωπον, τό: a face
ὑμενώδης, -ες: membranous
ὑμήν, -όνος, ὁ: membrane
φατνίον, τό: gum
χεῖλος, -εως: a lip
χωρίς: separately, outside
The contents of Galen’s third book on Marinus

ἡ δὲ τρίτη τῶν ἐπιτομῶν τὸ ἑνδέκατον τε καὶ δωδέκατον καὶ τρισκαιδέκατον καὶ τεσσαρεσκαιδέκατον καὶ πεντεκαιδέκατον τῶν τοῦ Μαρίνου βιβλίων ἐστίν. ἔγραψε δὲ Μαρῖνος ἐν μὲν τῷ ἑνδεκάτῳ εἰ φέρεταί τι ἀπὸ νώτων ὑγρὸν εἰς πνεύμονα κατὰ ἄκρα, ἐπιγάστριος, ἐπιγλωττίς, κίων, κλεῖς, μεσοπλεύριος, νότον, νῦσον, νῶτον, νός, ὀδούς, ὀστός, ῥίς, ῥίνος, χεῖλος, χείρ, ωμοπλάτη, ὀδόντων, μυκτήρων, τὸ: a tip, part of the throat, a joint, a tip, a pillar, uvula, a shin, between the ribs, a nostril, a back, a tooth, the gums, ear, tonsil, a joint.

εἰ φέρεταί τι: a topic in the form of an ind. quest., “whether any fluid enters”
te tâs eîspnoás καὶ κατὰ tâs édōdâs eîs γαστέρα πνεύματα’,
deûteron ò ò peri stómatóchou kai met’ autoû peri brôgchou kai
peri pneûmwnos kai karðías kai perikardióu thymou: kata’ de
tô dwdékaton tîs éantou pragramateias ó Mârînos êgraphe peri
ýpatos kai tîs ën autòw xôlêis kai peri spîlnos kai koîlías
kai meûnterión: kata’ de to trikaïdékaton prâton mên peri
êntéron, êta peri nefrôw kai ouûrûthrôs kai kústeos kai
ouûrâchod kai pórôn toû ouûrûthkou, kai metâ taûta peri kauiloú
ârrenos kai aidoîou toû ârrenos kai thleías kai peri mhtrâs
kai tôn kouvûméwn kai peri tôn órhoçewn, oûs didûmous õnomázi,
kai met’ autoûs peri âdeneiðôn: ën ën tîw teossepsekaidékâtôw

| aîdeîou, tó: genitals | meûnterión, tó: membrane to which the
| aîdeîneîdês, Ís: glandular | intestines are attached |
| ârôsîôn, ârrenos, ò: male | mîtrâ, ë: womb |
| brôgchôs, ò: trachea, windpipe | nefrôs, ò: a kidney |
| gastoû, -ôros, ë: a stomach, belly | ouûrachôs, ò: urachus (a canal from the
| dînmuôs, -òs, -ôv: double, twofold, twain | bladder to the umbilical cord) |
| dwdékatos, ë, -ov: twelfth | ouûrûthôr, -ûros, ò: duct conveying urine to
| édôdê, ë: food, meat, victuals | the bladder |
| eîspnoû, ë: inhalation | ouûrûthkôs, -ûs, -ûv: urinary |
| ênterôn, tó: an intestine | õnomâzi: to name |
| ëhtar, -êtos, tó: a liver | ârchi, -êwos, ò: the testicles (pl.) |
| thlêsa, thleîa, thlì: female | periakárðios, -ov: about or around the heart |
| thumôs, ò: spirit | pîneûma, -êtos, tó: air |
| karðía, ë: a heart | pîneûmôn, ò: a lung |
| kauiloû, ò: a shaft | pórôs, ò: a duct |
| koîliâ, ë: belly, bowels | pragmatêla, ë: a major work |
| kûèw: to bear in the womb | spîlîn, ò: a spleen |
| kústis, -êwos, ë: a bladder | stômaçhos, ò: an opening, the stomach |
| teossepsekaidékatos, ë, -ov: fourteenth |
| teossepsekaidékâtôw | xôlê, ë: gall, bile |

(eî) eîs gastoûra: “(whether) air enters into the stomach”

kai met’ autoû: “and after this”

periakárðiou thymou: “spirit around the heart,” the thymos is both a philosophical idea
and a kind of physical presence as well.

ên autoû: “and the bile in it”

pórôu toû ouûrûthkou: “the urinary duct” i.e. urethra

tôn kouvûmêwn: pr. part., “of the parts that are conceived” i.e. the embryo
didûmous: pred. acc., “which he calls twins”

peri âdeneiðôn: “about the glandular parts”

45
The fourth and final book on Marinus

The veins above the liver and the veins below the diaphragm and after that throughout the whole animal.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Greek</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>διάφραγμα, -ατον, τό:</td>
<td>a partition, diaphragm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>κάτω:</td>
<td>down, downwards</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>μῆνιγξ, -ιγγος, -η:</td>
<td>membrane enclosing the brain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>μετὰ:</td>
<td>after, in order</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ζῷον, τό:</td>
<td>a living being, animal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Υπαρ, -ατον, τό:</td>
<td>a liver</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Galen

τὴν ἀνατομὴν τῶν ἄνω τοῦ ἱππάτος ἀπασῶν φλεβῶν ἐποίησατο: κατὰ δὲ τὸ πεντεκαιδέκατον περὶ τὴς ἀπὸ καρδίας ἐφ’ ἱππάρ φερομένης φλεβὸς καὶ τῶν κάτω τοῦ διαφράγματος ἀπασῶν καὶ μετὰ ταῦτα περὶ τῶν καθ’ ὅλον τὸ ζῷον ἄρτηριών.

The fourth and final book on Marinus

ἡ δὲ τετάρτη τῶν ἐπιτομῶν καταγίγνεται περὶ τὰ λοιπὰ τοῦ Μαρίνου πέντε βιβλία μετὰ τὸ πεντεκαιδέκατον, τὸ ἑκκαιδέκατον ἄχρι τοῦ εἰκοστοῦ περιέχουσα. γέγραπται δ’ ἐν τῷ ἑκκαιδέκατῳ τὰ περὶ τοῦ ἐγκεφάλου ζητούμενα καὶ φαινόμενα, οἷον εἰ σφυγμώδης ἐν αὐτῷ κίνησις καὶ εἰ ἀναπνέομεν εἰς αὐτόν, εἶθ’ ἐξῆς περὶ νωτιαίου καὶ μηνίγγων: ἐν δὲ τῷ ἑπτακαιδέκατῳ περὶ ἀναπνέω

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Greek</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>εἰκοστός, -ή, -όν:</td>
<td>twentieth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἑκκαιδέκατος, -η:</td>
<td>sixteenth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἐπιτομή:</td>
<td>a summary, epitome</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἑπτακαιδέκατος, -η, -όν:</td>
<td>seventeenth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἑξῆς:</td>
<td>one after another, in order</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ἰπτέω:</td>
<td>to seek</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ζῷον, τό:</td>
<td>a living being, animal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ἰππάρ, -ατον, τό:</td>
<td>a liver</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Greek</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>καρδία, -η:</td>
<td>a heart</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>καταγίγνομαι:</td>
<td>to be concerned with</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>λοιπός, -ή, -όν:</td>
<td>remaining, the rest</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>λυτός, -η:</td>
<td>white</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>μηνίγξ, -ιγγος, -η:</td>
<td>membrane enclosing the brain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>περιέχω:</td>
<td>to encompass, embrace, surround</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>σφυγμώδης, -ες:</td>
<td>pulse-like</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>φαίνω:</td>
<td>to bring to light, make to appear</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>φέρω:</td>
<td>to bear</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>φλέβας, -φλέβος, -η:</td>
<td>a vein</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ἀνω τοῦ ἱππάτος: “the veins above the liver”

τῆς ... φερομένης φλεβῶς: “about the vein bearing itself” i.e., “going”

τῶν κάτω τοῦ: “the veins below the diaphragm”

καθ’ ὅλον τὸ ζῷον: “throughout the whole animal”

περιέχουσα: pr. part. agreeing with ἠ τετάρτη, “encompassing”

τὰ ζητούμενα καὶ φαινόμενα: pr. part. n. pl. acc., “the things sought about and things observed”

οἷον εἰ: “such as whether there is”

εἰ αναπνέομεν: “whether we breathe”

ἐἶθα ἐξῆς: “then next in order”
On My Own Books

κυριότητος ἐγκεφάλου τὸν λόγον ἐποιήσατο: κατὰ δὲ τὸ ὁγδοὸν καὶ δέκατον περὶ τῶν κατὰ προαίρεσιν ἐνεργειῶν καὶ περὶ τῆς κατὰ μέρος διαφορᾶς τῶν νεύρων καὶ πόθεν τυν ἐκπέφυκεν αὐτῶν: ἐν δὲ τῷ ἐνάτῳ καὶ δεκάτῳ περὶ τῶν ἀπ’ ἐγκεφάλου πεφυκότων νεύρων καὶ περὶ ὀσφρήσεως καὶ πόθεν ἄρχεται τὸ αἰσθητήριον αὐτῆς καὶ περὶ τῶν ἐπὶ τοὺς ὀφθαλμοὺς νεύρων, ἀ καλοῦσιν Ἡρόφιλὸς τε καὶ Εὔδημος πόρους, εἶτα [...]
Galen

*Volume 2* covered books 10-19, covering the liver, the omentum and spleen, the kidney, the bladder and penis, the uterus, the dissection of the uterus containing a fetus, a living child, a dead child, the testicles and the muscles.

Other anatomical works by Galen listed in this section included:
- Two books *On Controversies in Anatomy*
- One book *On the Anatomy of dead Subjects*
- Two books *On Vivisection*
- Six books *On Anatomy in Hippocrates*
- Three books *On Anatomy in Erisistratus*
- A commentary in four books *On What Lycus did not Know About Anatomy*
- Two books *On Differences with Lycus on Anatomy*
- One book *On the Science of Anatomy*

The next section lists works that explained how dissection could contribute to an understanding of the faculties of various parts and their uses.
- *On the Movement of Thorax and Lung*
- Two books *On the Causes of Breathing*
- Four books *On the Voice*
- Two books *On the Movement of Muscles*
- *On the Faculties of the Soul*
- Three books *On the Natural Faculties*
- One book *On the Usefulness of the Pulse*
- One book *On the Usefulness of Breathing*
- One book *Whether Blood is Contained Naturally in the Arteries*
- One book *On the Properties of Purgatives*
- One book dealing with *The faculties of the Rational Soul*
- Ten books *On the Opinions of Hippocrates and Plato*
- Seventeen books *On the Usefulness of the Parts of the Body*

The next section describes what must be observed before considering therapy:
- *Elements according to Hippocrates, dealing with the four universal elements, hot, cold, wet, and dry; manifested in the bodies of animals as blood, phlegm, yellow bile and black bile.*
- Three books *On Mixtures*
- Eleven books *On the Properties of Simple Drugs*
- One book *On the Best Constitution*
- One book *On the Best State of the Body*
- One book *On the Irregularities of an Unbalanced Temperament*

*The Greek text resumes at this point...*
On My Own Books

ΠΕΡΙ ΤΗΣ ΤΩΝ ΝΟΣΗΜΑΤΩΝ ΔΙΑΦΟΡΑΣ καὶ τὸ ΠΕΡΙ ΤΗΣ ΤΩΝ ΣΥΜΠΤΩΜΑΤΩΝ: ἐπέται δὲ τῷ ΠΕΡΙ ΤΗΣ ΤΩΝ ΝΟΣΗΜΑΤΩΝ ΔΙΑΦΟΡΑΣ τὸ ΤΑΣ ΑΙΤΙΑΣ τούτων διδάσκον ἐν βιβλίον, τῷ δὲ ΠΕΡΙ ΤΗΣ ΤΩΝ ΣΥΜΠΤΩΜΑΤΩΝ ΔΙΑΦΟΡΑΣ τὰ ΠΕΡΙ ΤΩΝ ΕΝ ΤΟΙΣ ΣΥΜΠΤΩΜΑΣΙΝ ΑΙΤΙΩΝ τρία καὶ τούτοις τὰ ΠΕΡΙ ΤΩΝ ΠΕΠΟΝΘΌΤΩΝ ΤΟΠΩΝ. τὸ δὲ ΠΕΡΙ ΤΩΝ ΕΝ ΤΑΙΣ ΝΟΣΟΙΣ ΚΑΙΡΩΝ ἐκ τῶν προηγουμένων τῆς θεραπευτικῆς πραγματείας ἐστὶ καὶ τὸ ΠΕΡΙ ΤΩΝ ΠΥΡΕΤΩΝ ΔΙΑΦΟΡΑΣ τὸ τὸ ΠΕΡΙ ΠΛΗΘΟΥΣ καὶ τὸ ΠΕΡΙ ΤΩΝ ΠΡΟΚΑΤΑΡΚΤΙΚΩΝ ΑΙΤΙΩΝ καὶ πρὸς τούτοις τὰ ΠΕΡΙ ΤΩΝ ΣΥΝΕΚΤΙΚΩΝ καὶ τὸ ΠΕΡΙ ΤΡΟΜΟΥ ΚΑΙ ΠΑΛΜΟΥ ΚΑΙ ΡΙΓΟΥΣ ΚΑΙ ΣΠΑΣΜΟΥ καὶ τὸ ἐπιγεγραμμένον ΤΕΧΝΗ ἸΑΤΡΙΚΗ.

καὶ τὸ (sc. βιβλίον) περὶ τῆς (sc. διαφορᾶς): and the (book) about the (difference) among symptoms

τῷ (sc. βιβλίῳ): dat. after ἐπέται, “one book follows the (book) on”

διδάσκον: pr. part. with βιβλίον, “one book teaching”

καὶ τούτοις: also dat. after ἐπέται, “and the books about places follow these, “

πεπονθότων: perf. part. of πάσχω, “places that are affected”

ἐκ τῶν προηγουμένων: pr. part. of προ-ἡγέομαι, “is from those preceding logically” + gen.

παρὰ φύσιν: “contrary to nature”

τὸ ἐπιγεγραμμένον: perf. part., “the book entitled”
IV. Τὰ θεραπευτικά.

Τεσσαρεσκαίδεκά εἰς Μέθοδον Θεραπευτικὴν δύο τῷ Πρὸς Γλαύκωνα Θεραπευτικῶν καὶ τρία Περὶ Φλεβοτομί-ας, τὸ μὲν πρῶτον πρὸς Ἑρασίστρατον, τὸ δὲ δεύτερον πρὸς τοὺς ἐν Ῥώμῃ Ἑρασίστρατεῖους, τρίτον δ’ ἐπ’ αὐτοῖς ἄλλο κατὰ τὴν ἡμετέραν γνώμην συγκείμενον θεραπευτικὸν: ἔστι δὲ καὶ τὸ Περὶ Μαρασμοῦ τῶν θεραπευτικῶν. ἔδόθη δὲ τινι φίλων βιβλίδιον μικρόν, οὗ νῦν εἰς πολλοὺς ἐκπεσόντος, ἔλαβον ἀντίγραφον ἔχον ἐπιγραφὴν Ὑποθήκη Παιδίου Ἐπιλήπτος, τῆς θεραπευτικῆς πραγματείας. θείη δ’ ἄν τις αὐτῆς καὶ τὰ Περὶ τῶν ἐν ταῖς Τροφαίς Δυναμεὼν τρία καὶ τὸ Περὶ τῆς

**Tεσσαρεσκαίδεκα (sc. βιβλία):** “there are fourteen books”

**μεθὸδον θεραπευτικῆς:** with Περὶ understood, “about therapeutic method”

**doll τε:** “and two (books)”

**πρὸς Γλαύκωνα:** “addressed to Glaucon”

**Ἑρασίστρατον:** Erasistratus of Cos (fl. 250 BCE)

**ἐπ’ αὐτοῖς:** “third among these”

**συγκείμενον:** perf. part. used as passive of συν-τίθημι, “having been composed”

**ἐδόθη:** ao. pas., “small book was given to” + dat.

**οὗ ... ἐκπεσόντος:** ao. part. in gen. abs., “which, having fallen into the hands of many”

**ἔλαβον:** ao., “I received”

**ἔχον:** pr. part., “a copy having the title”

**πραγματείας:** gen. abs., “(being) a therapeutic work”

**θείη:** ao. opt. pot., “one might place”

**αὐτῆς:** “here”

**τὰ ... τρία:** “the three (books)”
On My Own Books

Διεπιστημονικής Διαίτης καὶ τὸ Περὶ Εὐχυμίας καὶ Κακοχυμίας.
οὐδὲν δ’ ἤττον τῶν προειρημένων τῆς θεραπευτικῆς πραγ-
ματείας εἶη ἀν καὶ τὰ Περὶ τῶν Ἑρασιστράτου Θεραπευτικῶν
Δοσισμῶν. τὸ δὲ Περὶ τῆς Ἰπποκράτους Διαίτης εἰπ τῶν Ῥεθῶν
Νοσήματων ταχθεῖ μὲν ἂν καὶ μετὰ τοῦτων, ταχθεῖ δ’ ἂν καὶ
μετὰ τῶν εἰς τὰ Ἰπποκράτους γεγονότων ὑπομνημάτων, ἐν ὦς
πάμπολλα περιέχεται θεραπευτικὰ θεωρήματα, καθάπερ γε καὶ
diagnostiká καὶ prognostiká.

V. Ποία τῆς prognostikῆς θεωρίας βιβλία.

Πρώτα μὲν ἐστὶ τρία Περὶ Κρίσιμων Ἡμερῶν, δεύτερον δ’ ἐπ’ αὐτοῖς τρία Περὶ Κρίσεων, εἴθ’ ἢ Περὶ τῶν Σφυγμῶν πραγ-
ματεία, καθ’ ἦν πρώτα μὲν ἐστὶ τέτταρα Περὶ τῆς Διαφοράς
αὐτῶν, δεύτερον δ’ ἄλλα τοσαῦτα Περὶ τῆς Διάγνωσεως, καὶ
τρίτον πρὸς αὐτοῖς ἴσα τὸν ἀριθμὸν Περὶ τῶν ἐν αὐτοῖς Αἰτίων

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>αἴτιον, τό: a cause</th>
<th>κρίσις, ἡ: a crisis</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ἀριθμός, ὁ: a number</td>
<td>λεπτύνω: to make small</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>διαγνωστικός, -ῃ, -όν: diagnostic</td>
<td>λογισμός, ὁ: a reasoning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>διαφορά, ἡ: difference, distinction</td>
<td>δόξα, -ῆς, -ῆς: sharp, keen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>διάγνωσις, -εως, ἡ: a diagnosis</td>
<td>περιέχω: to encompass, embrace, surround</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>διάστημα, ἡ: a regimen, a diet</td>
<td>πραγματεία, ἡ: a major work</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>εὐχυμία, ἡ: good humor</td>
<td>προγνωστικός, -ῆς, -όν: prognostic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἡμέρα, ἡ: a day</td>
<td>προλέγω: to say beforehand</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἡττόν, ἦττον: less</td>
<td>σφυγμός, ὁ: a pulse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἰσός, -ῆς, -ῶν: equal to, the same as</td>
<td>τάττω: to arrange, put in order</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>κακοχυμία, ἡ: bad humor</td>
<td>τοσοῦτος, -άντη, -άντο: so large, so tall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>κρίσιος, ἡ: a crisis</td>
<td>τάττω: to arrange, put in order</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>λεπτύνω: to make small</td>
<td>τοσοῦτος, -άντη, -άντο: so large, so tall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>μετά τῶν ... ὑπομνημάτων: “or among the commentaries”</td>
<td>τοσοῦτος, -άντη, -άντο: so large, so tall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>μετὰ τῶν ... ὑπομνημάτων: “or among the commentaries”</td>
<td>τοσοῦτος, -άντη, -άντο: so large, so tall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>νεομόντων: perf. part. attributive, “the commentaries that were made”</td>
<td>τοσοῦτος, -άντη, -άντο: so large, so tall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>παρ’ ἦν πρώτα: “among whom the first”</td>
<td>τοσοῦτος, -άντη, -άντο: so large, so tall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>περὶ τῆς Διαφοράς αὐτῶν: “about the distinction of them (i.e. pulses)”</td>
<td>τοσοῦτος, -άντη, -άντο: so large, so tall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἄλλα τοσαῦτα: “the same number of others” i.e., four books</td>
<td>τοσοῦτος, -άντη, -άντο: so large, so tall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>τὸν ἀριθμὸν: acc. of specification, “equal in number”</td>
<td>τοσοῦτος, -άντη, -άντο: so large, so tall</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
καὶ τέταρτον Περὶ τὴς δι’ αὐτῶν προγνώσεως τέτπαρα, ἕκκαιδε-
κα τὰ πάντα, καὶ χωρὶς αὐτῶν τὸ Περὶ Χρείας Σφυγμῶν τοις
Εἰςαγομένοις γεγραμμένον. ἐν φ' τινες ἐξήτησαν, διὰ τί τῶν
πυρεττόντων ὁ ἰδίος οὐκ ἐξήτηται σφυγμός: οἷς ἀπεκρινάμεθα
μεῖζον ἢ κατὰ τούς εἰςαγομένους εἶναι τὸ σκέμμα μεγάλης
ξητήσεως τετευχός. ἀλλὰ τὸ γε τοσούτον ἐξήτηται κατὰ τὴν
ἀρχὴν τοῦ βιβλίου τούτου, δύο δόξας γεγονέναι τοῖς ἰατροῖς,
tὴν μὲν ἕτεραν τῶν ἰγνομένων αἰσθάνεσθαι καὶ τῆς συστολῆς
tῶν ἀρτηριῶν, τὴν δὲ δεύτεραν τῶν ἀναίσθητων αὐτὴν εἶναι

- αἰσθάνομαι: to perceive
- ἁναίσθητος, -ον: imperceptible
- ἀποκρίνομαι: to answer
- ὀρτηρία, ἡ: an artery
- δόξα, ἡ: a notion, opinion
- εἰσάγω: to introduce
- ἕκκαιδεκα: sixteen
- ζητέω: to seek, seek for
- ζήτησις, -εως, ἡ: a seeking
- ἦγόμαι: to consider, think
- πρόγνωσις, -εως, ἡ: a prognosis
- πυρέττω: to be ill of a fever
- σκέμμα, -ατος, τό: a question
- συστολή, ἡ: a contraction (i.e. the systolic)
- σφυγμός, ὁ: a pulse
- τεύχω: to make, to consist of
- χρεία, ἡ: use
- χωρὶς: apart from (+ gen.)

ékkaideka tα panta: “16 (books) altogether”
χωρὶς αὐτῶν: “apart from these,” i.e. in addition
tοῖς εἰςαγομένους: dat., “for beginners”
ἐν φ': “in which book” i.e. the last one for beginners
διὰ τί ... οὐκ ἐξήτηται: perf. of λέγω in ind. quest. after ἐξήτησαν, “some asked why a pulse was not mentioned”
tῶν πυρεττόντων: pr. part. gen. after ἰδίος, “specific to those with a fever”
μεῖζον ἢ: “the topic was greater than”
ἐλαία: pr. inf. in ind. st. after ἀπεκρινάμεθα, “I answered that the topic was”
tετευχός: perf. part. n. s. of τεύχω agreeing with σκέμμα, “consisting of” + gen.
tό γε τοσούτον: but so much at least”
ἐξήτηται: perf., “has been said”
γεγονέναι: perf. inf. in ind. st. after ἐξήτηται, “that there are two opinions”
αἰσθάνεσθαι: pr. inf. in ind. st. after ἤγομαι, “those thinking that they perceive” + gen.
αὐτὴν εἶλαί: ind. st. after λέγοντων, “those saying that it is imperceptible”
On My Own Books

λεγόντων, ἡξιούμεν τε τὸν εἰσαγόμενον ἐπὶ τῆς ράονος πρότερον γυμνάσασθαι, καθ’ ἣν ἀναίσθητος ἡ συστολὴ γίγνεται. κατὰ ταύτην δὲ τὴν αἵρεσιν ἦμεις ἐπεπείσμεθα πυρετοῦ σημείων ὑδίον ἑν σφυγμοῖς οὐδὲν εἶναι, κατὰ δὲ τὴν ἑτέραν, ἦν ἐν τῇ μεγάλῃ πραγματείᾳ τῶν ἐκκαίδεκα βιβλίων ἔγγραψα, λέεται τὸ σημεῖον. ἀλλ’ οἱ μὴ μαθόντες παρὰ διδασκάλους, ἐοικότες δὲ κατὰ τὴν παροιμίαν τοῖς ἐκ βιβλίου κυβερνήταις τοιαῦτα ζητοῦσι. ἐμοὶ δὲ καὶ κατ’ ἀρχὰς εἴρηται τὴν μὲν τῶν εἰσαγομένων διδασκαλίαν ἑτέραν εἶναι, τὴν δὲ τῶν ἐκδιδασκομένων ἀπαντα τελέωσ ἑτέραν. γέγονε δ’ οὖν μοι καὶ ἄλλο τι βιβλίον

| κυβερνήτης. -ου, ὁ: a steersman, pilot |
| παροιμία, ἡ: common saying, proverb, maxim |
| πείθω: to prevail upon, win over, persuade |
| πραγματεία, ἡ: a major work |
| πυρέτος, ὁ: a fever |
| ράον -ου: easier |
| σημεῖον, τό: a sign, a mark, token |
| συστολή, ἡ: a contraction |
| σφυγμός, ὁ: a pulse |
| τελέως: completely |

| ἡξιούμεν: impf. of ἡξίω, “we deemed it worthy that X (acc.) do Y (inf.) |
| ἐπὶ τῆς ράονος: “on the easier (opinion)” |
| γυμνάσασθαι: ao. inf., “that he practice” |
| ἐπεπείσμεθα: plupf. pas. of πείθω, “we had been persuaded” |
| οὐδὲν εἶναι: ind. st. after ἐπεπείσμεθα, “that there is no specific sign” |
| κατὰ δὲ τὴν ἑτέραν (sc. αἱρεσι): “according to the second (choice)” |
| λέεται: perf. of λέγω, “the sign has been discussed” |
| οἱ μὴ μαθόντες: ao. part., μὴ gives the phrase a conditional sense, “if they have not learned” |
| ἐοικότες: part., “being like” + dat. |
| κατὰ τὴν παροιμίαν: “according to the proverb” |
| ἐκ βιβλίου: “navigates from a book,” rather than from a teacher |
| ἐμοὶ: dat. of agent with εἴηται, “it was said by me” |
| ἑτέραν: pred. after εἶναι, “that instruction of beginners is one of two things” |
| τὴν δὲ (sc. διδασκαλίαν εἶναι): “but that (instruction is)” |
| ἀπαντα: acc. of resp., “in all ways the other (of two things)” |
ἐν, ἐν ὃ τὴν σύνοψιν ἐποιησάμην τῶν ἑκατέραν βιβλίων: ἐξωθεν δὲ τούτων ἀπάντων ἐστὶν ὅκτω βιβλία τῆς Ἀρχιγένους περὶ σφυγμῶν πραγματείας ἐξήγησιν τε καὶ χρῆσιν ἔχοντα. ἐκ τούτου τού μέρους τῆς τέχνης θείη ἄν τις καὶ τὰ ΠΕΡΙ ΔΥΣΠΝΟΙΑΣ τρία.

VI. ΠΕΡΙ ΤῶΝ ΗΠΠΟΚΡΑΤΕΙΩΝ ὝΠΟΜΝΗΜΑΤΩΝ.

Οὔτ' ἀλλο τι τῶν ὑπ' ἐμοῦ δοθέντων φίλοις ἦλπισα πολλούς ἐξεῖν οὔτε τὰ τῶν Ηπποκρατείων συγγραμμάτων ἐξήγητικά: τὴν ἀρχήν γὰρ οὐδὲν πρὸς ἔκδοσιν ἀλλ' ἐμαυτὸν γυμνάζων ἐγεγράφειν εἰς αὐτά ποθ' ὑπομνήματα, καθάπερ ἐποίησα

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ἀρχιγένης, ὁ</th>
<th>Archigenes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>γυμνάζω: to train, exercise</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>δύσπνοι, ἡ: difficulty of breathing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἐκδοσις, -eως, ἡ: an edition</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἐκκαθεκα: sixteen</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἐξπητα: to hope for, look for, expect</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἐξήγησις, -eως, ἡ: an explanation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἐξηγητικός, -ή, -όν: of or for interpretation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἐξωθεν: outside of, apart from (+ gen.)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ΗΠΠΟΚΡΑΤΕΙΟΝ, -α, -ον</th>
<th>Hippocratic</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>πραγματεία, ἡ: a major work</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>σύγγραμμα, -ατος, τό: a writing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>σύνοψις, -eως, ἡ: a general view, synopsis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>σφυγμός, ὁ: a pulse</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>τίθημι: to set, put, place</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>υπόμνημα, -ατος, τό: a note</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>χρήσις, -eως, ἡ: use, advantage</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ἐποιησάμην: ao. mid., “I made a synopsis”
ἐξωθεν δὲ τούτων: “in addition to these”
Ἀρχιγένους: Archigenes, a physician in Rome a generation earlier than Galen
ἐχοντα: pr. part. n. pl. “eight books having explanation and use”
θείη ἄν: ao. opt. pot. of τίθημι, “one might put also”
ἩΠΠΟΚΡΑΤΕΙΩΝ ὝΠΟΜΝΗΜΑΤΩΝ: referring to the corpus of works surviving under the semi-mythical name of Hippocrates of Cos (5th C.).
οὔτ’ ἀλλο ... οὔτε τὰ: acc. of resp. neither with any other ... nor with the Hippocratic commentaries"
δοθέντων: ao. pas. part. of δίδωμι, “of those books given by me”
πολλούς ἐξεῖν: fut. inf. of ἐχω after ἠλπισα, “I expected many to have”
τὴν ἀρχήν: acc. resp., “in terms of their origin”
οὐδὲν: adv., “not at all”
πρὸς ἔκδοσιν: “for (formal) publication”
ἐγεγράφατοι: plupf. 1 s., “I had written”
ἐποίησα: ao., “I made (writing notes)”
On My Own Books

tής ἰατρικῆς θεωρίας ἁπάσης καθ’ ἐκαστον μέρος ἐμαυτῷ
παρασκευάσας οἷς ἁπάντα τὰ κατὰ τὴν ἰατρικὴν τέχνην ὑφ’ Ἡπποκράτους εἰρημένα
περιέχεται διδασκαλίαν ἔχοντα σαφῆ θ’ ἁμα καὶ παντοῖως ἐξειργασμένην: ἰδία μὲν γὰρ
περὶ κρισίμων ἤμερων ἐγγραφα κατὰ τὴν Ἡπποκράτους γνώμην, ἰδία δὲ περὶ
κρίσεων, ἰδία δὲ περὶ δυσπνοίας ἐκάστον τε τῶν ἄλλων ὀλίγη
τε τὴν θεραπευτικὴν μέθοδον ὡσαύτως ἐν τέσσαρις καὶ δέκα
βιβλίοις ἐποιησάμην. ἐξηγήσεις δὲ καθ’ ἐκάστην αὐτοῦ λέξιν
ἡδη πολλοῖς τῶν πρὸ ἐμοῦ γεγραμμένας οὐ φαύλως εἰδὼς, εἰ
ti μοι μὴ καλῶς ἐδόκουν εἰρηκέναι, περιττὸν ἤγομην ἐλέγχειν:

---

γνώμη, ἡ: a knowledge
παρασκευάζω, παρασκευάζω: to get ready, prepare
κρίσις, ἡ: a turning point (in a disease)

λέξις, -εως, ἡ: a speaking, word
διδασκαλία, ἡ: teaching, instruction
δύσπνοια, ἡ: difficulty of breathing
ἐλέγχω: to refute
ἐξηγήσις, -εως, ἡ: an explanation
ημέρα, ἡ: day
κρίσις, ἡ: a turning point (in a disease)

ἀπαντα τὰ ... εἰρημένα: “everything said by H. is encompassed”
ἐξοντα: pr. part. n. pl., “everything said including elucidation”
σαφῆ: acc. s. f. pred. agreeing with διδασκαλίαν, “elucidation that is clear”
ἐξειργασμένην: perf. part. of ἐξεγγάζω, “and fully worked out”
ἰδία μὲν ... ἱδία δὲ: adv., “separately” or, “specifically”
ἐκάστον τε τῶν ἄλλων: “and about each of the other things (in medicine)”
ἐποιησάμην: ao. mid., “I covered the whole method”
ἐξηγήσις ... γεγραμμένας: perf. part. acc. pl. after εἰδὼς: “knowing that explanations
had been written”
πολλοῖς: dat. of agent with γεγραμμένας, “by many of those before me”
καθ’ ἐκάστην αὐτοῦ λέξιν: “according to each word,” i.e. word by word commentary
ὅλος: “knowing them not badly,” i.e. pretty well
εἰρηκέναι: perf. inf. after ἐδόκουν, “if they seemed to have said”
ἐλέγχειν: epexegetic inf. after περιττὸν, “superfluous to refute”

---

τής ἰατρικῆς θεωρίας ἁπάσης καθ’ ἕκαστον μέρος ἐμαυτῷ
παρασκευάζω, παρασκευάζω: ao. part. instr., “by having prepared for myself (writing notes)
οἷς: dat. rel. pron., “with which (writing notes)”
ἅπαντα τὰ ... εἰρημένα: “everything said by H. is encompassed”
περιέχω: to encompass, embrace, surround
ἐνεδειξάμην δὲ τούτο δι’ ὧν πρόην ἔδωκα τοῖς παρακαλέσαι, σπανιάκις ἐν αὐτοῖς εἰπών τί πρός τοὺς ἐξηγούμενοι αὐτοῖς. τῆν ἀρχὴν γάρ οὐδ’ εἶχον αὐτῶν ἐν Ῥώμῃ τὰ ὑπομνήματα, πάντων ὥσ τοῦτον ἐκεκτήμην ὑπὸ τίνος αὐτῶν πάνιν τι μοχθηρός εἰρημένον, ὡς μεγάλως βλάπτεσθαι περὶ τὰ τῆς τέχνης ἔργα τοὺς πιστεύσαντας αὐτοῖς, ἐπεσημηνάμην τούτο, τὰ δ’ ἄλλα πάντα κατὰ τὴν ἐμαυτοῦ γνώμην εἶπον ἄνευ τοῦ μνημονεύσαι τῶν ἄλλως ἀνενείκισαν δὲ τοῦτο δι’ ὧν πρῴην ἔδωκα τοῖς παρακαλέσασι, εἰπών τι πρὸς τοὺς ἐξηγουμένους αὐτούς. τὴν ἀρχὴν γάρ οὐδ’ εἶχον αὐτῶν ἐν Ῥώμῃ τὰ ὑπομνήματα, πάντων ὥσ τοῦτον ἐκεκτήμην ὑπὸ τίνος αὐτῶν πάνιν τι μοχθηρός εἰρημένον, ὡς μεγάλως βλάπτεσθαι περὶ τὰ τῆς τέχνης ἔργα τοὺς πιστεύσαντας αὐτοῖς, ἐπεσημηνάμην τούτο, τὰ δ’ ἄλλα πάντα κατὰ τὴν ἐμαυτοῦ γνώμην εἶπον ἄνευ τοῦ μνημονεύσαι τῶν ἄλλως

| ἀλλοως: | in another way or manner | μένω: | to remain |
|——— | ———— |—— |—— |
| ἄνευ: | without (+ gen.) | μμηνισκομαι: | to remember |
| Ἀσία: ἡ: | Asia | μνημονεύω: | to note |
| βλάπτω: | to hinder, mislead | μοχθηρός, -ά, -άν: | wretched |
| γνώμη, ἡ: | a knowledge | παρακαλέω: | to call to, request |
| εἰπον: | to speak, say | πάνω: | altogether, entirely |
| ἐμαυτοῦ: | of me, of myself | πιστεύω: | to trust (+ dat.) |
| ἐνεδειξαμι: | to mark, point out | πρῷην: | adv. earlier |
| ἐξηγέομαι: | to explain | Ῥώμη, ἡ: | Rome |
| ἐπισημαίνω: | to make a note, signal | σπανιάκις: (adv.) seldom |
| κτάομαι: | to acquire | τοῖνυν: | therefore, accordingly |
| μεγαλως: (adv.) greatly | ——— | ——— |—— |

ἐνεδειξάμην: ao. of ἐν-δείκνυμι, “I indicated”
tοῦτο: “this” i.e. whatever (τι) had not been said well
dι’ ὧν: “through (the books) which,” the pron. is attracted into the case of the antecedent.
tοῖς παρακαλέσαι: ao. part. pl. ind. obj., “to those who had asked”
eἰπὼν: ao. part., “having said”
tοὺς ἐξηγούμενους: pr. part., “about those commenting”
tὴν ἀρχὴν: acc. of resp., “in the first place”
pάντων ... μενάντων: ao. part. in gen abs., “all the books having remained”
ἀν ἐκεκτήμην: plupf., “all which I had acquired”
ἐμεμνήμην: plupf. of μιμνήσκομαι, “if I remembered”
τι εἰρημένον: perf. part. obj. of ἐμεμνήμην, “if I remembered anything that was said”
ὡς βλάπτεσθαι: pr. inf. in res. cl, “so that they would be misled”
tοὺς πιστεύσαντας: ao. part. subj. of βλάπτεσθαι, “those who believed”
αὐτοῖς: dat. after πιστεύσαντας, “believed them” i.e. the commentators on Hippocrates
ἐπεσημηνάμην: ao. of ἐπι-σημαίνω, “I made a note of it”
tοῦ μνημονεύσας: ao. inf. art. gen after ἄνευ, “without having noted” + gen.
After encountering an incorrect interpretation of a Hippocratic aphorism, Galen determines to compose his commentaries on Hippocrates for general publication

μετὰ ταῦτα δὲ τινος ἀκούσας ἐξήγησιν ἀφορισμοῦ μοχθηρὰν ἐπανούντος, ὁσα τοῦ λοιποῦ τισιν ἔδωκα, πρὸς κοινὴν ἔκδοσιν ἐπαινοῦντος, ὅσα τοῦ λοιποῦ τισιν ἔδωκα, πρὸς κοινὴν ἔκδοσιν ἀποβλέπων, οὐκ ἰδίαν ἕξιν ἐκείνων μόνων τῶν λαβόντων, οὕτως συνέθηκα: ταῦτα δ' ἐστίν 'ΕΠΙΔΗΜΙΩΝ μὲν τὰ εἰς τὸ δεύτερον...
καὶ τρίτον καὶ ἐκτὸς ὑπομνήματα γεγραμμένα, πρὸς τούτοις δὲ καὶ τοῦ ΠΕΡΙ ΧΥΜΩΝ καὶ ΠΕΡΙ ΤΡΟΦΗΣ καὶ ΠΡΟΡΡΗΤΙΚΟΥ ΠΕΡΙ ΤΟΥΣ ἈΦΟΡΙΣΜΟΥΣ ἐπτά, τὰ δ’ εἰς τὰ ΠΕΡΙ ΑΓΜΩΝ τρία, τὰ δ’ εἰς τὸ πρῶτον τόν ΠΕΡΙ IΗΤΡΕΙΟΝ, ὡσπερ γε καὶ τοῦ ΠΕΡΙ ΤΩΝ ἈΦΟΡΙΣΜΟΥΣ εἴτε, τὰ δ’ εἰς τὰ προσκείμενα. τὸ δὲ πρῶτον τόν ΠΕΡΙ IΗΤΡΕΙΟΝ, ὡσπερ γε καὶ τοῦ τρίτου, διὰ τριῶν ἑκάτερον, τὸ δὲ δεύτερον δι’ ὀκτὼ δὲ τὸ ἕκτον: εἰς δὲ τὸ ΠΕΡΙ ΧΥΜΩΝ ὑπομνήματα μοι τρία γέγονεν, ὡσπερ γε καὶ εἰς ΤΟ ἀγμός, ὃ: a fracture
άηρ, -άερος, ὃ: air
ἀρθρον, τό: a joint
ἀφορισμός, ὁ: an aphorism
γνήσιος, -α, -ων: authentic
dιαστα, ἡ: a way of living, regime
ἐκάτερος: each of two
ἐλκος, -εως, τό: a wound
ἐξηγέομαι: to explain
ἐπιγράφω: to engrave, entitle
ἐπιθήμως, -ων: epidemic
ἐπτά: seven
ἰητρεῖον, τό: surgery
κεφαλή, ἡ: a head
καὶ τρίτον καὶ ἐκτὸς ὑπομνήματα γεγραμμένα, πρὸς τούτοις δὲ καὶ τοῦ ΠΕΡΙ ΧΥΜΩΝ καὶ ΠΕΡΙ ΤΡΟΦΗΣ καὶ ΠΡΟΡΡΗΤΙΚΟΥ ΠΕΡΙ ΤΟΥΣ ἈΦΟΡΙΣΜΟΥΣ ἐπτά, τὰ δ’ εἰς τὰ ΠΕΡΙ ΑΓΜΩΝ τρία, τὰ δ’ εἰς τὸ πρῶτον τόν ΠΕΡΙ IΗΤΡΕΙΟΝ, ὡσπερ γε καὶ τοῦ τρίτου, διὰ τριῶν ἑκάτερον, τὸ δὲ δεύτερον δι’ ὀκτὼ δὲ τὸ ἕκτον: εἰς δὲ τὸ ΠΕΡΙ ΧΥΜΩΝ ὑπομνήματα μοι τρία γέγονεν, ὡσπερ γε καὶ εἰς ΤΟ

γεγραμμένα: perf. part., “the ones written”
δὲ ... φημί: “which I claim”
ἐπιγεγράφω: perf. inf. compl. δεῖν, “should be titled”
δεῖν: pr. inf. in ind. st. after φημί, “which I claim should” + inf.
τὸ γνήσιον: “the authentic part of it”
τὰ προσκείμενα: “the parts attached (by a later author)”
ἐξηγήσαμην: ao., “I explicated”
γέγονεν: perf. of γίγνομαι, “three books came from me”
ΠΡΟΓΝΩΣΤΙΚΟΝ καὶ εἰς τὸ ΚΑΤ’ ἸΗΤΡΕΙΟΝ καὶ εἰς τὸ ΠΕΡΙ ΤΟΠΩΝ καὶ ἈΕΡΩΝ καὶ ὙΔΑΤΩΝ: εἰς δὲ τὸ ΠΕΡΙ ΦΥΣΙΟΣ ἈΝΘΡΩΠΟΥ δύο, ὅν ἡ ἁμαρτία γεγονότων ἀκούσας ὑπὸ τινῶν διαβάλλεσθαι τὸ βιβλίον ὡς οὐ γνήσιον ἔγραψα τρία τὴν ἐπιγραφὴν ἔχοντα τὴν δόξαν ὁ ἹΠΠΟΚΡΑΤΗΣ δύο, ὑπὸ τινῶν διαβάλλεσθαι τὸ βιβλίον ὡς οὐ γνήσιον ἔγραψα τρία τὴν ἐπιγραφὴν ἔχοντα τὴν δόξαν ἔχων τῇ δόξᾳ τῷ δ’ Ἱπποκράτει προσήκοντ’ ἐστὶ καὶ ταῦτα: περὶ τῆς καθ’ Ἱπποκράτην διαίτης ἐπὶ τῶν ὀξέων νοσημάτων, ὥσπερ γε καὶ ἡ τῶν παρ’ αὐτῷ γλωττῶν ἐξήγησις, καὶ τὸ πρὸς Λύκον περὶ τοῦ ἀφορισμοῦ, οὐ ἡ ἀρχὴ τὰ αὐξανόμενα πλεῖστον ἔχει τὸ ἐμφυτὸν θερμόν.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ἀήρ, ἀέρος, ὁ: air</td>
<td>ἱητρεῖον, τὸ: surgery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἄρχι, ἡ: a beginning, origin, first cause</td>
<td>ὄξυς, -εια, -ο: sharp, acute</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>αὐξάνω, ά: to increase, augment</td>
<td>πλεῖστος, -ῆ, -ον: most, largest</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἀφορισμός, ὁ: aphorism</td>
<td>προγνωστικός, -η, -ον: prognostic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>γλώττα, -ης, ἡ: a tongue</td>
<td>προσήκον: to be proper to (+ dat.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>γνήσιος, -α, -ον: genuine, authentic</td>
<td>σύγγραμμα, -ατος, τὸ: a writing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>διαβάλλω: to attack, slander</td>
<td>τόπος, ὁ: a place</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>δίαιτα, ἡ: a way of living, regime</td>
<td>τροφή, ἡ: nourishment, food, victuals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>δόξα, ἡ: a notion, opinion</td>
<td>ὕδωρ, -ὕδατος, τὸ: water</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἐξήγησις, -εως, ἡ: an explanation</td>
<td>φαίνω: to bring to light, make to appear</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἐμφυτός, -ον: innate, natural</td>
<td>φύσις, ἡ: nature, natural qualities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>θερμός, -ῆ, -όν: hot, warm</td>
<td>χρήσις, -ης: use, application</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ἂν ὢν ἡ ἁμαρτία γεγονότων: perf. part. in gen. abs., “which (books) already having become”

ἀκούσας: “(I) having heard”

διαβάλλεσθαι: pr. pas. inf. after ἀκούσας, “having heard this book to be attacked”

ὡς οὐ γνήσιον: causal, “as not (being) genuine”

ἐξοντα (sc. βιβλία): n. pl., “three books having this title”

τῇ τῷ αὐτὴν δόξαν: “the same opinion”

ἐξων: pr. part. supplemental with φαίνεται, “H. seems to have” i.e., “H. clearly has”

τῇ (sc. δόξῃ): dat. after αὐτὴν, “same as the opinion in On the Nature of Man”

προσήκοντα: “are proper to” + dat.

παρ’ αὐτῷ γλωσσῶν: “explanation of the words by him (i.e. Hipp.)”

Δύκον: Lycus of Macedon

οὗ ἡ ἀρχή: “whose beginning is”

τα αὐξανόμενα: pr. part. nom. pl., “things growing”
ὥσπερ γε καὶ τὸ πρὸς Ἰουλιανὸν τὸν μεθοδικὸν ὑπὲρ ὁν ἐνεκάλεσεν ὦ τοῖς Ἰπποκρατείοις ἀφορισμοῖς. Ἰπποκράτει δὲ προσήκει καὶ ἄλλο τι βιβλίον σμικρόν, ἐν φιλόσοφον, ἐπιγράφεται δὲ τὸ βιβλίον καὶ διὰ συντομωτέρας ἐπιγραφῆς οὕτως: “Ὁ Ἐρασίστρατος ὁ Ἰάτρος καὶ Φιλοσόφος.

VII. Περὶ τῶν εἰς Ἔρασίστρατον διαφερόντων.

Εἰς μὲν τὸ πρῶτον τῶν Περὶ Πυρετῶν ὑπομνήματα γέγραπται τρία, τοῦ τρίτου δὲ περὶ πυρετῶν τὰ πρῶτα τῆς Ἐρασίστρατος θεραπευτικῆς πραγματείας ἐστὶν ὑπομνήματα: αὕτη δ’ ἡ θεραπευτικὴ πραγματεία τὴν μὲν ἐπιγραφὴν ἔχει Περὶ τῶν Ἐρασίστρατου Θεραπευτικῶν Δογμῶν, γέγονε δ’ ἐν ὑπομνήμασιν πέντε. ἐστὶ δὲ καὶ τὰ Περὶ Ἐρασίστρατος Ἀνατομῆς τρία βιβλία καὶ Περὶ Φλεβοτομίας δύο, τὸ τε πρὸς Ἐρασίστρατον αὐτὸν γεγραμμένον καὶ τὸ πρὸς τοὺς ἐν Ῥώμῃ Ἐρασιστρατείους.
On My Own Books

προσήκει δ’ Ἐρασιστράτῳ κάκεινο τὸ βιβλίον, ἐν ὧν ἦτούμεν, εἰ 
Κατὰ Φύσιν ἐν Ἀρτηρίαις Αἴμα Περιέχεται, καθάπερ γε καὶ τὸ 
Περὶ Χρείας Ἀναπνῆσαι καὶ τὰ Τῶν Φύσικων Πνεύματα τρία, 
ἀ περιέχει κρίσιν ἀπάντων ὧν ἔγραψεν Ἐρασιστράτος ἐν τοῖς 
καθόλου λόγοις ὑπὲρ τῶν φυσικῶν ἑνεργειῶν.

VIII. Περὶ τῶν Ἀσκληπιάδη προσηκόντων.

Ὀκτὼ μὲν Περὶ τῶν Ἀσκληπιάδου Δογμάτων ἐπιγεγραμμένα, 
μικρὸν δ’ ἄλλο τὴν ἐπιγραφὴν ἔχον Περὶ Οὐσίας τῆς Ψυχῆς 
κατ’ Ἀσκληπιάδαν.

IX. Περὶ τῶν τοῖς ἐμπειρικοῖς ἰατροῖς διαφέροντων.

τῆς Θεοδᾶ Ἐισαγωγῆς ὑπομνήματα πέντε: περὶ τῶν 
Μηνοδότου Σεβήρῳ ἐνδεκα: τῶν Σεραπίωνος πρὸς τὰς αἱρέσεις

| αἷμα, -atos, τό: blood | κρίσις, ἡ: a critique |
| ἀναπνοή, ἡ: breathing | Μηνοδότος, ὁ: Menodotus |
| ἀρτηρία, ἡ: an artery | μικρός, -ά, -όν: small, little |
| διαφέρω: to differ | οὐσία, ἡ: substance, property |
| εἰσαγωγή, ἡ: an introduction | περιέχω: to encompass |
| ἐμπειρικός, -ή, -όν: experienced, empirical | προσήκω: to be related to (+ dat.) |
| ἐνέργεια, ἡ: action, operation | Σεραπίωνος, -όνος, ὁ: Serapion |
| ἐπιγράφω: to engrave, entitle | φυσικός, -ή, -όν: natural, native |
| ζητέω: to seek, seek for | φύσις, ἡ: nature, natural qualities |
| Θεοδᾶ, -α, ὁ: Theodas | χρεία, ἡ: use, function |
| καθόλου: on the whole, in general | ψυχή, ἡ: soul |

εἰ ... περιέχεται: ind. quest., “whether blood is contained”
ἀπάντων ὧν: with pron. attracted into the gen. case, “of everything which E. wrote”
καθόλου (= κατὰ ἀλοῦ): adv., “in general”
Ἀσκληπιάδου: Asclepiades of Bithynia (1st C BCE), whose works have not survived
ἐπιγεγραμμένα: perf. part., “having been titled”
(sc. peri) τῆς Θεοδᾶ εἰσαγωγῆς: “(about) the Introduction of Theodas”
Θεοδᾶ: gen., “of Theodas (of Laodicea)”
Μηνοδότος: Menodotus of Nicomedia (2nd C. CE)
Σεβήρῳ: dat., “dedicated to Severus”
(sc. peri) τῶν Σεραπίωνος: “(about) the (works) of Serapion” of Alexandria (3rd C BCE)
δύο ὑποτύπωσεις ἐμπειρικαί: Περὶ τῆς Ἄτρικης Ἐμπειρίας:
Περὶ τῆς τῶν Ἐμπειρικῶν Διαφωνίας τρία: πρὸς τὰ ἀντειρημένα
tois perὶ thy διαφωνίας tōn ἐμπειρικῶν tō te Θεοδᾶ κεφάλαια
ὑπομνήματα τρία: Προτρεπτικὸς εἰπ’ Ἔμπειρη-
κεφάλειαν τοῖς Ἱπποκράτους ἀφορισμοῖς.

Χ. Περὶ τῶν μεθοδικοῖς διαφερόντων.
Μεθοδικὴ Ἀντειρημένα ᾠκορισμοῖς.
XI. Περὶ τῶν εἰς τὰς ἀποδείξεις χρησίμων βιβλίων.

“Ἀπαντας ἀνθρώπων ὁρῶν, ἐν οἷς ἀμφισβητοῦσιν, έαυ-
tοὺς τ’ ἀποδεικνύειν ἐπαγγελλομένους, ἐλέγχειν τε τοὺς πέλας

ἡ Ἀπαντας, ἡ ἀνθρώπων ὁρῶν, ἐν οἷς, ἀμφισβητοῦσιν, ἐλέγχειν τε τοὺς πέλας

ἐλέγχειν: to refute
ἀμφισβητεῖν: to dispute
ἀμφισβητεῖν: to dispute
ἀποδείκνυειν: to prove
ὑποτύπωσεις ἐμπειρικαί: “empirical outlines”

κεφάλαιος, -α, ον: of the head, main
μεθοδικός, -ή, -όν: belonging to the methodic school
ὁράω: to see
πέλας: adv. near
προτρεπτικός, -ή, -όν: persuasive, protreptic
σύνοψις, -εως, ἡ: a general view, synopsis
χρήσιμος, -η, -ον: useful
On My Own Books

ἐπιχειροῦντας, οὐδὲν οὕτως ἐσπούδασα μαθεῖν ἀπάντων πρῶτον ὡς τὴν ἀποδεικτικὴν θεωρίαν ἥξιωσά τε παρὰ τῶν φιλοσόφων—ἐκείνους γὰρ ήκουν αὐτὴν διδάσκειν,—ἐι μέν τι καὶ ἄλλο κατὰ τὸ λογικὸν μέρος τῆς φιλοσοφίας διδάσκεται, φυλάττειν εἰσαύθις, τὴν ὡδίνα τῆς περὶ τὰς ἀποδείξεις ἐπιθυμίας παῦσαι διδάξαντας, ἣτις ἁρὰ μέθοδός ἐστιν, ἢν ὁ μαθῶν ἑτέρου τε λέγοντος λόγον ἀποδεικτικὸν ἀκριβῶς γνωριεῖ, πότερον οὕτως ἐστὶ τοιοῦτος ἥ καθάπερ τι νόμισμα κίβδηλον ἐπιθυμίας παῦσαι διδάξαντας, ἥτις ἄρα μέθοδός ἐστιν, ἣν ὁ μαθῶν ἑτέρου τε λέγοντος λόγον ἀποδεικτικὸν ἀκριβῶς γνωριεῖ, πότερον οὕτως ἐστὶ τοιοῦτος ἥ καθάπερ τι νόμισμα κίβδηλον ἐπιθυμίας παῦσαι διδάξαντας, ἥτις ἄρα μέθοδός ἐστιν, ἣν ὁ μαθῶν ἑτέρου τε λέγοντος λόγον ἀποδεικτικὸν ἀκριβῶς γνωριεῖ, πότερον οὕτως ἐστὶ τοιοῦτος ἥ καθάπερ τι νόμισμα κίβδηλον ἐπιθυμίας παῦσαι διδάξαντας, ἥτις ἄρα μέθοδός ἐστιν, ἣν ὁ μαθῶν ἑτέρου τε λέγοντος λόγον ἀποδεικτικὸν ἀκριβῶς γνωριεῖ, πότερον οὐδὲν οὕτως ἐσπούδασα μαθεῖν ἁπάντων ἑτέρου τε λέγοντος λόγον ἀποδεικτικὸν ἀκριβῶς γνωριεῖ, πότερον οὐδὲν οὕτως ἐσπούδασα μαθεῖν ἁπάντων

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ἐπιχειροῦντας</th>
<th>pr. part. in ind. st. after ὡρῶν, “and seeing that they try to” + inf.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>οὐδὲν οὕτως</td>
<td>“nothing so much ... as”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>μαθεῖν</td>
<td>ao. inf. after ἐσπούδασα, “I was eager to learn”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἥξιωσά</td>
<td>ao., “I asked” + inf.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ήκουν</td>
<td>impf., “I used to hear that” + inf.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>αὐτὴν</td>
<td>i.e. logical proof</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>τι ἄλλο ... μέρος</td>
<td>subj. of διδάσκεται, “if any other part of philosophy is taught”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>φυλάττειν</td>
<td>pr. inf. after ἥξιωσα, “I asked them to keep aside (this part)”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>τῆς ... ἐπιθυμίας</td>
<td>“the pain of the desire”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>παῦσα</td>
<td>ao. inf. also complementing ἥξιωσα, “I asked them to stop”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>διδάξαντας</td>
<td>ao. part. instr. agreeing with the acc. subj. of παῦσα, “I asked (them) by teaching to stop”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἥτις ἁρὰ ... μέθοδος ἐστιν</td>
<td>obj. cl. after διδάξαντας, “teaching what the method is”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ὁ μαθῶν</td>
<td>ao. part., subj. of γνωριεῖ, “he who has learned will discern”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἑτέρου τε ... αὐτὸς τε</td>
<td>“both when someone else ... and when he himself”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἑτέρου τε ... λέγοντος</td>
<td>gen. abs., “when someone else speaks a logical argument”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>πότερον ἑστὶ ... ἥ</td>
<td>ind. quest. after γνωριεῖ, “whether it is really ... or”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἐστὶ ... μοχθηρὸς δὲ</td>
<td>“it seems to be (+ dat.) ... but in fact is without value”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>αὐτὸς</td>
<td>“and he himself” i.e. the investigator</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| ἀκριβῆς, -ές   | exact, accurate |
| ἀξίω, ao. part.  | to ask |
| ἀποδεικτικὸς, -ή, -όν | affording proof, demonstrative |
| γνωρίζω, -ν | to make known, point out, explain |
| δόκιμος, -ον | examined, tested |
| εἰσαύθις | hereafter, afterwards |
| ἐπιθυμία, ἡ | desire, yearning, longing |
| ἐπιχειρέω, -εω | to attempt to (+ inf.) |
| κίβδηλος, -ον | spurious, base |
| μοχθηρός, -ά, -όν | miserable, wretched |
| νόμισμα, -ατος, τό | a coin |
| δόσης | any one who, anything which |
| παῦω | to make to cease |
| πότερος, -α, -ον | whether of the two? |
| σπουδάζω | to be eager to (+ inf.) |
| φιλόσοφος, ὁ | a philosopher |
| φυλάττω | to keep guard |
| ὠδίς, -όν | pain (esp. of labor) |
δυνήσεται καθ’ ἕκαστον τῶν ζητουμένων ὁδῷ τινὶ χρώμενος ἐπὶ τὴν εὑρέσων αὐτοῦ παραγενέσθαι. πάσων οὖν τοῖς κατ’ ἐκεῖνον τὸν χρόνον ἐνδόξος Ἑσυχίας τε καὶ Περιπατητικὸς ἐμαυτὸν ἐγχειρίσας πολλὰ μὲν ἐμαθὼν ἄλλα τῶν λογικῶν θεωρημάτων, ἢ τῷ μετὰ ταύτα χρόνῳ σκοποῦμενος ἄχρηστος πρὸς τὰς ἀποδείξεις εὑρον, ὀλίγιστα δὲ χρησίμως μὲν αὐτοῖς ἐζητημένα καὶ τοῦ προκειμένου σκοποῦ τυχεῖν ἐφιέμενα, διαφωνημένα δὲ καὶ

| ἄχρηστος, -ον: useless | παραγόμαι: come near |
| διαφωνέω: to be dissonant | περιπατητικός, -ή, -όν: Peripatetic, followers of Aristotle |
| ἐγχειρίσας: to apply oneself to | πρόκειμαι: to be set before one |
| ἐξοδος, -ου: of high repute | σκοπέω: to look at |
| ἐφήμι: to send to, permit | σκοπός, ο: a goal |
| εὑρέσεις, -εως, ὥ: a finding, discovery | τυγχάνω: to happen upon (+ gen.) |
| ζητέω: to seek, research | χρήσιμος, -ης, -ον: useful |
| ὀδός, ὁ: a way, method | εὕρεσις, -ης, ἡ: a finding, discovery |
| ὀλγυστος, -ης, -ον: very few | ζητέω: to seek, research |
| παραγόμαι: come near | ἁχρήστος, -ον: useless |

δυνήσεται: fut., “will be able to” + inf.
tῶν ζητουμένων: pr. part., “each of the things being investigated”
χρώμενος: pr. part. instr., “by using some method”
αὐτοῦ: “the discovery of it,” i.e. of the thing being investigated
παραγενέσθαι: ao. inf. compl. δυνήσεται, “he will be able to come upon”
Στωϊκὸς: the Stoic school of philosophy was famous for its, “propositional logic”
Περιπατητικὸς: the Peripatetic or Aristotelian School of philosophy had a rigorous logic based on the syllogism
ἐγχειρίσας: ao. part., “having applied myself to” + dat.
ἐμαθὼν: ao., “I learned”
ἄλλα: “many other (aspects of)” + gen.
tῷ ... χρόνῳ: dat. of time when, “in the time after these things”
σκοπούμενος: pr. part. instr., “by inspecting”
ἄχρηστος: pred., “which I found to be useless”
εὑρόν: unaugmented ao., “I found”
αὐτοῖς: dat. of agent, “by them” i.e. the Stoics and Peripatetics
ἐζητημένα: perf. part., “very few having been researched”
tοῦ προκειμένου: pr. part. gen. after τυχεῖν, “to happen upon the goal laid down before one”
ἐφιέμενα: pr. part. also agreeing with ὀλγυστα, “and permitting to” + inf.
dιαφωνημένα: perf. part. of δια-φωνέω, modifying ταῦτα, “these having become dissonant”
παιδευόμενος τὰ ἀληθῆ διαδεδεγμένῳ ἀπορίαν ἐνεπεπτώκειν ἂν καὶ αὐτός, εἴ μὴ καὶ τὰ κατὰ γεωμετρίαν ἀρίθμητικήν τε καὶ λογιστικὴν κατέσχον, ἐν αἷς ἐπὶ πλείστον ὑπὸ τῷ πατρὶ παιδευόμενος ἐξ ἀρχῆς προεληλύθειν ἀπὸ πάππου τε καὶ προπάππου διαδεδεμένῳ τὴν θεωρίαν.

ὁρῶν οὖν οὐ μόνον ἐναργῶς ἀληθῆ φαινόμενα μοι τὰ κατὰ τὰς ἐκλείψεως προρρήσεις ὡρολογίων τε καὶ κλεψύδρων κατέχων ἐν αἷς ἐπὶ πλείστον ὑπὸ τῷ πατρὶ παιδευόμενος ἐξ ἀρχῆς προεληλύθειν ἀπὸ πάππου τε καὶ προπάππου διαδεδεμένῳ τὴν θεωρίαν.

τὰντα παρ’ αὐτοῖς ἔκείνους, ἐνα δὲ καὶ ταῖς φυσικαῖς ἐννοιαῖς ἐναντία, καὶ νῦ τοὺς θεοὺς, ὅσον ἐπὶ τοὺς διδασκάλους, εἰς τὴν τῶν Πυρρωνείων ἀπορίαν ἐνεπεπτώκειν ἂν καὶ αὐτός, εἴ μὴ καὶ τὰ κατὰ γεωμετρίαν ἀρίθμητικήν τε καὶ λογιστικὴν κατέσχον, ἐν αἷς ἐπὶ πλείστον ὑπὸ τῷ πατρὶ παιδευόμενος ἐξ ἀρχῆς προεληλύθειν ἀπὸ πάππου τε καὶ προπάππου διαδεδεμένῳ τὴν θεωρίαν.

όρων οὖν οὐ μόνον ἐναργῶς ἀληθῆ φαινόμενά μοι τὰ κατὰ τὰς ἐκλείψεως προρρήσεις ὡρολογίων τε καὶ κλεψύδρων κατά...

---

| άληθής, -ς: unconcealed, true | κλεψύδρα, ἳ: a water-clock |
| ἀπορία, ἰ: resourcelessness | λογιστική, ἰ: mathematics |
| ἀρίθμητική, ἰ: arithmetic | ὁρῶν: to see |
| ἀρχή, ἰ: a beginning | παιδευών: to bring up educate a child |
| γεωμετρία, ἰ: geometry | πατὴρ, ὁ: a father |
| διαδέχομαι: to receive | πάππος, ὁ: a grandfather |
| διδάσκαλος, ὁ: a teacher, master | πλέσσω: -ov: most, largest |
| ἐκκλείψις, -ος, ἰ: eclipse | προέρχομαι: to go forward, go on, advance |
| ἐμπίπτω: fall upon or into | πρόπαππος, ὁ: a great-grandfather |
| ἐναντίος, -ος, -ον: opposite, opposed to | πρόρρησις, -ως, ἰ: a prediction |
| ἐναργής, -ς: visible, palpable | Πυρρώνειος, -ος: of Pyrrho |
| ἔνωσ, ἰ: some | φαίνω: to bring to light, make to appear |
| θεός, ὁ: god | φυσικός, -ῆς, -ῶν: natural, native |
| κατέχω: to hold fast, possess | ὡρόλογον, τό: a sun-dial |

---

taúta: “these (elements of logical theory)”

ἐναντία: “some being opposed to” + dat.

νῦ τοὺς θεούς: “by the gods!”

δια ποιοῦ τοῖς διδασκάλοις: “so far as it goes with teachers”

Πυρρόνείων: “the aporia of the Pyrrhonions,” who were renowned for their extreme scepticism

ἐνεπεπτώκειν ἂν: plupf. of ἐν-πίπτω, contrafactual, “I myself might have fallen into”

εἰ μὴ ... κατέσχον: ao. in contrafactual protasis, “if I hadn’t possessed”

παιδευόμενος: pr. part., “from being educated by my father”

προέρχομαι: plupf. of προ-ἔρχομαι, “I had progressed”

διαδεδεμένῳ: perf. part. dat. s. of δια-δέχομαι, “my father having received”

οὐ μόνον ... μοι: with φαινόμενα, “appearing not only to me,” i.e. clear to everyone

ἄληθες φαινόμενα: pr. part. n. pl. acc. after ὀρίῳν, “seeing the truth appearing”

τὰ κατὰ: acc. resp., “the truth with respect to the things having to do with” + acc.
σκεύων ὅσα τ’ ἄλλα κατὰ τὴν ἀρχιτεκτονίαν ἐπινενόηται, βέλτιον ὑήθην εἶναι τῷ τύπῳ τῶν γεωμετρικῶν ἁποδείξεων χρήσθαι: καὶ γὰρ καὶ αὐτοὺς τοὺς διαλεκτικωτάτους καὶ φιλοσόφους οὐ μόνον ἀλλήλοις ἄλλα καὶ ἑαυτοῖς ηὕρισκον διαφερομένους, ἐπαινοῦντας ὃμως ἀπαντᾶς ὁσαύτως τὰς γεωμετρικὰς ἁπο-

deῖξεις: «ἀλλήλοις» μὲν λέγω διαφέρεσθαι τοὺς φιλοσόφους ἐν τῇ λογικῇ θεωρίᾳ, τοὺς Περιπατητικοὺς τε καὶ Στωϊκοὺς καὶ Πλατωνικοὺς, «ἑαυτοῖς» δὲ πάλιν ἴδια τοὺς καθ’ ἑκάστην ἀἱρεσιν (μικρὰ μὲν δὴ πῶς ἐστίν ἡ παρὰ τοῖς Περιπατητικοῖς διαφωνία, μεγάλη δὲ παρὰ τοῖς Στωϊκοῖς καὶ Πλατωνικοῖς).

κατὰ τούτο τούτῳ ἐπὶ καὶ μᾶλλον ἔγνων δὲν ἀποστῆναι μὲν

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ancient Greek Terms</th>
<th>English Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ἀρχιτεκτονία, ἡ:</td>
<td>architecture, construction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>βέλτιον, -ον:</td>
<td>better</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>γεωμετρικός, -η, -όν:</td>
<td>geometrical</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>διαλεκτικός, -η, -όν:</td>
<td>skilled in logical argument</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>διαφέρω:</td>
<td>to differ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>διαφωνία, ἡ:</td>
<td>discord, disagreement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἔπαινέω:</td>
<td>to approve, praise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἐπινοέω:</td>
<td>to think on or of, contrive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>έὑρίσκω:</td>
<td>to find</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>κατασκευή, ἡ:</td>
<td>preparation, construction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>μικρός, -η, -όν:</td>
<td>small</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>οἴομαι:</td>
<td>to suppose, think</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>πάλιν:</td>
<td>in turn, on the other hand</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>περιπατητικός, -η, -όν:</td>
<td>Peripatetic, Aristotelian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Πλατωνικός, -η, -όν:</td>
<td>Platonic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>πως:</td>
<td>somewhat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Στωϊκός, -η, -όν:</td>
<td>Stoic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>τοῖς:</td>
<td>therefore, accordingly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>τύπος, ὁ:</td>
<td>a type, kind</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>χράομαι:</td>
<td>to use</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ὡσαύτως:</td>
<td>in like manner, just so</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Bitte beachten Sie die hier angegebenen Wörter und Ausdrücke für die Übersetzung und die Erklärung der Lateinischen Ausdrücke.
On My Own Books

ὡν ἐκεῖνοι λέγουσιν, ἀκολουθῆσαι δὲ τῷ χαρακτήρι τῶν γραμμικῶν ἀποδείξεων. ὅσοι τοίνυν ἐθέλουσι κατὰ τὰς γραμμικὰς ἀποδείξεις ἄσκηθηναι, παιδευθῆναι μὲν αὐτοῖς ἐν ἕκειναις συμβουλεύω, μετ’ ἐκείνας δὲ τὴν ἡμετέραν ἀναλέξασθαι. ΠΕΡΙ ΤΗΣ ἈΠΟΔΕΙΞΕΩΣ πραγματείαν, ἥν ἐν πεντεκαίδεκα βιβλίοις ἐποιησάμην. ἔγραψα δ’ ἄλλα πολλὰ γυμνάζων ἐμαυτόν, ὧν ἔνιοι μὲν ἀπώλετο κατὰ τὴν γενομένην πυρκαϊάν, ἡνίκα τὸ τῆς Εἰρήνης τέμενος ἐκαύθη, τινὰ δὲ φίλοις δεδομένα διασωθέντα παρὰ πολλοῖς ἔστι νῦν, ὡσπερ καὶ τάλα τὰ ἡμέτερα. καὶ μέντοι καὶ τῶν ὑπομνημάτων ὧν ἔγραψα τὰ μὲν ὑπ’ ἐμοὶ δοθέντα φίλοις, τὰ

---

ἄκολουθεῖ: to follow
ἀναλέγω: to read through
ἀπόλλυμι: to destroy utterly
ἀσκέω: to train
ἀφίστημι: to stand apart from
γραμμικός: geometrical
γυμνάζω: to train, exercise
dιασωθέντα: to preserve
eἰρήνη: peace
ἐθέλω: to wish, wish to (+ inf.)
ἐνοι, -α.; some

ἡνίκα: at which time, when
καίω: to burn
παιδεύω: to educate
πεντεκαίδεκα: fifteen
πραγματεία, ἡ: a major work
πυρκαϊά, ἡ: a conflagration
συμβουλεύω: to advise, counsel (+ inf.)
tέμενος, -εος, τό: a sacred space, temple
tοίνυν: therefore, accordingly
χαρακτήρ, -ήρος, ὁ: a type, kind

ἄκολουθησαί: ao. inf. also complementing δεῖν, “necessary to follow” + dat.
ἀκολούθησαί: ao. pas. inf. complementing ἐθέλουσι. “those who wish to train”
παιδευθῆναι: ao. pas. inf. complementing συμβουλεύω, “I counsel them to be educated”
ἐν ἕκεινοι ... μετ’ ἐκείνας: “in these (geometrical) things ... and after these”
ἀναλέξασθαί: ao. mid. of ἀνα-λέγω also after συμβουλεύω, “I counseled them to read through”
γυμνάζων: “for exercising myself”
ἀπόλλυσα: ao., “some of which were lost”
tὸ τῆς Εἰρήνης τέμενος: “the temple of Peace” built by Vespasian in 75 CE
ἐκαύθη: ao. pas. of καίω, “was burned” (in the fire of 192)
δεδομένα: perf. part. nom. pl., “some books having been given”
dιασωθέντα: ao. pas. part. nom. pl., “having been saved”
δῶν: gen. by attraction, “of the commentaries which I wrote”
δοθέντα: ao. pas., “some having been given”

67
δ' υπὸ τῶν οἰκετῶν κλεψάντων ἐκδοθέντα παρ’ ἄλλων ἐλαβον ὑστερον: ἐστὶ δ’ ἐν αὐτοῖς τρία μὲν εἰς τὸ ΠΕΡΙ ἙΡΜΗΝΕΙΑΣ Ἀριστοτέλους, τέτταρα δ’ εἰς τὸ πρῶτον τῶν περὶ συλλογισμῶν, καθάπερ γε καὶ εἰς τὸ δεύτερον ἴσα τὸν ἄριθμόν: ἐπιγράφουσι δ’ αὐτὰ σχεδὸν ἄπαντες οἱ νῦν ἈNALYTIKΩΝ ΠΡΩΤΕΡΩΝ, ὡσπερ γε καὶ ΔΕΥΤΕΡΩΝ τὰ περὶ τῆς ἀποδείξεως. αὐτὸς δ’ ὁ Ἀριστοτέλης τῶν μὲν προτέρων ώς ΠΕΡΙ ΣΥΛΛΟΓΙΣΜΟΥ γεγραμμένων αὐτῷ μέμνηται, τῶν δὲ δεύτερων ώς ΠΕΡΙ ἈΠΟΔΕΙΞΕΩΣ, ὁν ἔστι καὶ αὐτῶν ὑπομνήματα διασῳζόμενα τῶν ἐμῶν, εἰς μὲν τὸ πρῶτον εἶ, εἰς δὲ τὸ δεύτερον πέντε. τούτων τῶν ὑπομνημάτων

---

κλεψάντων: ao. part., “by servants who had stolen them”
ἐκδοθέντα: ao. pas. part., “others having been circulated”
ΠΕΡΙ ἙΡΜΗΝΕΙΑΣ: On Interpretation was the second of the six works comprising Aristotle’s Organon, the, “tool-box” of logic
ἱσος: -ης, -ον: equal to, the same as
κλέπτω: to steal
ὁ οἰκέτης: a house-slave, menial
ἐκδίδωμι: to circulate, publish
ἐπιγράφω: to engrave, entitle
ἑρμηνεία: interpretation, explanation
Ἀναλυτικός: analytical
ἀριθμός: number
διασώζω: to preserve through
ὁ συλλογισμός: syllogism
ἵστερον: (adv.) later

---

68
On My Own Books

ἀπάντων οὐδὲν ὡς πρὸς ἔκδοσιν ἐγράφη, καθάπερ οὐδὲ τὰ ἔξι εἰς τὸ Θεοφράστου βιβλίον, ὁ ΠΕΡΙ ΚΑΤΑΦΑΣΕΩΣ καὶ ΑΠΟ-ΦΑΣΕΩΣ ἔγραψε (τὰ δ’ εἰς τὸ ΠΕΡΙ ΔΕΕΘΕΩΝ Εὐδήμου πρότερον ἑταίροις αξιώσασιν ἐποιησάμην): τοῦ δὲ τῶν ΔΕΚΑ ΚΑΤΗΓΟΡΙΩΝ οὐκ ἐποιησάμην οὔτ’ ἐμαυτῷ τι τοιούτων ύπόμνημα πρόσθεν οὔθ’ ἑτέροις ἑδωκα, καὶ διὰ τοῦθ’ ύστερόν ποτε τῶν ἑταίρων τινὶ δεηθέντι ὑπομνήματ’ ἔχειν περιέχονθ’, ὡσα ἀνήκουσιν εἰς τὰς τῶν ἐν αὐτῷ ζητουμένων λύσεις, ἐποιησάμην καὶ κοινωνεῖν ἑκέλευσα τῶν ὑπομνημάτων ἑκέινοις μόνοις τοῖς ἀνεγνωκόσιν ἀνήκωσι

呤tica: to be appropriate to
ἀξίω: to request
ἀπόφασις, -εως, ἥ: a denial
dέομαι: to ask
ἐκδοσις, -εως, ἥ: a publication
ἑταῖρος, ὁ: a companion
ζητέω: to seek,
cατάφασις, -εως, ἥ: affirmation
cατηγορία, ἥ: a category
κοινωνέω: to share
λέξις, -εως, ἥ: speech
νοτ' ἑτέροις ἔδωκα, καὶ διὰ τοῦθ' ύστερόν ποτε τῶν ἑταίρων τινὶ δεηθέντι ὑπομνήματ’ ἔχειν περιέχονθ’, ὡσα ἀνήκουσιν εἰς τὰς τῶν ἐν αὐτῷ ζητουμένων λύσεις, ἐποιησάμην καὶ κοινωνεῖν ἑκέλευσα τῶν ὑπομνημάτων ἑκέινοις μόνοις τοῖς ἀνεγνωκόσι
κελεύω: to order
κοινωνέω: to share
λέξις, -εως, ἥ: speech
νοτ' ἑτέροις ἔδωκα, καὶ διὰ τοῦθ' ύστερόν ποτε τῶν ἑταίρων τινὶ δεηθέντι ὑπομνήματ’ ἔχειν περιέχονθ’, ὡσα ἀνήκουσιν εἰς τὰς τῶν ἐν αὐτῷ ζητουμένων λύσεις, ἐποιησάμην καὶ κοινωνεῖν ἑκέλευσα τῶν ὑπομνημάτων ἑκέινοις μόνοις τοῖς ἀνεγνωκόσι
κοινωνέω: to share
λέξις, -εως, ἥ: speech
νοτ' ἑτέροις ἔδωκα, καὶ διὰ τοῦθ' ύστερόν ποτε τῶν ἑταίρων τινὶ δεηθέντι ὑπομνήματ’ ἔχειν περιέχονθ’, ὡσα ἀνήκουσιν εἰς τὰς τῶν ἐν αὐτῷ ζητουμένων λύσεις, ἐποιησάμην καὶ κοινωνεῖν ἑκέλευσα τῶν ὑπομνημάτων ἑκέινοις μόνοις τοῖς ἀνεγνωκόσι
κελεύω: to order
κοινωνέω: to share
λέξις, -εως, ἥ: speech
νοτ' ἑτέροις ἔδωκα, καὶ διὰ τοῦθ' ύστερόν ποτε τῶν ἑταίρων τινὶ δεηθέντι ὑπομνήματ’ ἔχειν περιέχονθ’, ὡσα ἀνήκουσιν εἰς τὰς τῶν ἐν αὐτῷ ζητουμένων λύσεις, ἐποιησάμην καὶ κοινωνεῖν ἑκέλευσα τῶν ὑπομνημάτων ἑκέινοις μόνοις τοῖς ἀνεγνωκόσι
κελεύω: to order
κοινωνέω: to share
λέξις, -εως, ἥ: speech
νοτ' ἑτέροις ἔδωκα, καὶ διὰ τοῦθ' ύστερόν ποτε τῶν ἑταίρων τινὶ δεηθέντι ὑπομνήματ’ ἔχειν περιέχονθ’, ὡσα ἀνήκουσιν εἰς τὰς τῶν ἐν αὐτῷ ζητουμένων λύσεις, ἐποιησάμην καὶ κοινωνεῖν ἑκέλευσα τῶν ὑπομνημάτων ἑκέινοις μόνοις τοῖς ἀνεγνωκόσι
κελεύω: to order
κοινωνέω: to share
λέξις, -εως, ἥ: speech
νοτ' ἑτέροις ἔδωκα, καὶ διὰ τοῦθ' ύστερόν ποτε τῶν ἑταίρων τινὶ δεηθέντι ὑπομνήματ’ ἔχειν περιέχονθ’, ὡσα ἀνήκουσιν εἰς τὰς τῶν ἐν αὐτῷ ζητουμένων λύσεις, ἐποιησάμην καὶ κοινωνεῖν ἑκέλευσα τῶν ὑπομνημάτων ἑκέινοις μόνοις τοῖς ἀνεγνωκόσι
κελεύω: to order
κοινωνέω: to share
λέξις, -εως, ἥ: speech

ὦς πρὸς ἔκδοσιν: indicating an alleged purpose, “as though for (official) publication”
ἐγράφη: ao. pas., “none was written”
kαθάπερ οὐδὲ: “in the same way neither the six volumes”
Θεοφράστου: Theophrastus of Eresos (371-287 BCE), a student of Aristotle and his successor as head of the Peripatetic School.
Εὐδήμου: Eudemus of Rhodes (370-300 BCE), student of Aristotle and editor of his works.
ἀξιώσασιν: ao. part. dat. pl., “for companions who requested it”
tοῦ δὲ τῶν ΔΕΚΑ ΚΑΤΗΓΟΡΙΩΝ (sc. περὶ): “about the (book) of the Ten Categories,” the first work of Aristotle’s Organon.
οὔτ’ ἐμαυτῷ ... οὔθ’ ἑτέροις: “neither for myself ... nor for others”
tωι δεηθέντι: ao. pas. part. dat., “to someone who had asked” + inf.
ἐχειν: pr. inf. after δεηθέντι, “asked to have”
περιέχονθ’: pr. part. n. pl. agreeing with υπομνήματ’, “commentary containing”
ὅσα ἀνήκουσιν: obj. cl. after περιέχοντα, “containing whatever things are appropriate”
eἰς τὰς ... λύσεις: “appropriate to the solutions”
ζητουμένων: pr. part. gen. pl., “of the questions posed”
kοινωνεῖν: pr. inf. with ἑκέλευσα, “I ordered them to share X (gen.) with Y (dat.)”
tοῖς ἀνεγνωκόσι: perf. part. dat., “with those only who have read”
παρὰ διδασκάλῳ τὸ βιβλίον ἢ πάντως γε προεισηγμένοι δι' ἑτέρων ἐξηγητικῶν, ὅποια τὰ τ᾽ Ἀδράστου καὶ Ἀσπασίου ἐστίν. ἔτι δὲ παῖς ὃν ἧνικα πρῶτον ὁ πατήρ μὲ τὶν τὴν λογικὴν θεωρίαν Χρυσίππου τε καὶ τῶν ἐνδόξων Στωϊκῶν διδάξαντι παρέδωκεν, ἐποιησάμην ἐμαυτῷ τῶν Χρυσίππου συλλογιστικῶν βιβλίων ὑπομνήματα καὶ ταῦθ’ ὕστερον ἐφάνησαν ἔχοντές τινες ἐν Περγάμῳ μὲν καταλειφθέντα μετὰ πολλῶν ὑπομνημάτων, ἃ μειράκιον ὃν ἐποιησάμην, δοθέντα δ’ ὑπ’ οἰκέτου τισὶ τῶν αἰτησάντων. ἃ δ’ ἐγὼ μετὰ τὴν ΠΕΡΙ ΤΗΣ ἈΠΟΔΕΙΞΕΩΣ πράγ-

πλατύτερων: adv., “in greater detail” ἐξεργάσμενα: perf. part. n. pl. agreeing with ἐ... ταῦτα, “things worked out” τῶν... εἰρημένων: perf. part. of λέγω, “of the things said” ἐν ἐκείνοις: i.e. in Logical Demonstrations παραλειπομένων: pr. part. pas., “on omitted premises” συλλογισμοὺς: “on equally valid premises” κατὰ τὸ διότι: “on proofs with ‘because’ in them” συζυγούντων: pr. part., “and things joined to them,” i.e. to ‘species’ and ‘genus’ κατά τὴν αὐτόματον φωνήν: “in ordinary speech” πολλαχίως: “in more than one sense”
Γαλέν


ἀντίκεισαι: to be opposite, contradictory

dιακρίνω: to separate, distinguish
dιδασκαλία: ἡ: teaching, instruction

ἐνδέχομαι: to receive, accept

ζήτησις, -εως, ἡ: inquiry

κοινός, -ῆς, ὁ: common

λύσις, -εως, ἡ: a solution

μικτός, -ῆς, ὁ: mixed, blended, compound

ὁρθότης, -ητος, ἡ: correctness

ὄνομα, τό: name

περιτρέπω: to reverse, contradict

πραγματικός, -ής, ὁ: practical

πρότασις, -εως, ἡ: a proposition, premiss

σημαίνω: to indicate

συλλογισμός, ὁ: syllogism

ταὐτός, -ῆς, ὁ: identical

Φαβωρίνος, ὁ: Favorinus

χρεία, ἡ: use

χρή: it is necessary

περιτρεπόντων: pr. part., “arguments undermining themselves”

ἐνδεχομένων: pr. part., “on acceptable premises”

τῆς (sc. ζητήσεως) κατ’ ὐνόμα: gen. after διακρίνειν, “to distinguish practical inquiry from verbal (inquiry)”

σημαίνομενον: pr. part., “indicating” i.e. merely semantic inquiry

Κλειτομάχου: Clitomachus of Carthage (187-110 BCE), a member of the skeptic school

Φαβωρίνος: Favorinus of Arelate, a sophist and philosopher contemporary to Galen

Ἑπικτῆτος: Epictetus (55-135), a famous Stoic philosopher

τοῦ ... ἔννα: art. inf. gen., “on each thing being”

ἐκαστὸν: acc. subj. of ἔννα, “each of existing things”

ἐν τε ... καὶ πολλὰ: pred., “both one and many”

περὶ τοῦ: “about the (proposition) that..., “

τοῖς ἀντικείμενοις: pr. part. dat. after ἀκολουθεῖν, “to follow from opposites”
On My Own Books


ἀδύνατος, -ον: impossible (+ inf.)
ἀκολουθέω: to follow
ἀνάγκη, ἡ: necessity
ἀποδεικτικός, -ή, -όν: affording proof, demonstrative
ἀχώριστος, -ον: indivisible
γένος, -ους, τό: genus
γίγνομαι: to happen
διαφωνέω: to be dissonant
dιάλογος, ὁ: a conversation, dialogue
eἴδος, -εως, τό: species
ἐνέκα: on account of, for the sake of
ἐννοια, ἡ: intuition
ἐπηρεαστικῶς: insolutely
ἐπιφανειακῶς: pr. inf. epex. after ἀδύνατον, “it is impossible that one and the same thing follows logically,” with acc. subj. ἐν καὶ ταύτων, “one and the same thing" τοῖς ... ἀκούοντας: pr. part., “those hearing,” i.e. interpreting + gen.
tῶν σημαίνομενῶν: pr. part. pas., “on the things signified”
ἐκ τῆς ... φωνῆς καὶ τῶν παρακείμενων: “from the expression and the things related to those words”
κατ’ ἐίδος καὶ γένος: “according to species and genus”
ἐνεκά του: “for some reason or purpose”
tῶν γεγονομένων: pr. part., “the things that happen”

ἀποδεικτικός, -ή, -όν: affording proof, demonstrative
eύρεσις, -εως, ἡ: a finding, discovery
ζήτησις, -εως, ἡ: a seeking
ιδίως: privately
κοινός, -ή, -όν: common
κρίσις, -εως, ἡ: a power of distinguishing
οὐσία, ἡ: substance
ὄνομα, τό: a name, word
παράκειμαι: to lie beside
ποσότης, -ητος, ἡ: quantity
πηγμαίνω: to indicate, make known
πύρησις, -εως, ἡ: a general view
πυθασία, -εως, ἡ: a composition
φωνή, ἡ: a sound, expression

ἐπιφανειακῶς: pr. inf. epex. after ἀδύνατον, “it is impossible that one and the same thing follows logically,” with acc. subj. ἐν καὶ ταύτων, “one and the same thing”
τοῖς ... ἀκούοντας: pr. part., “those hearing,” i.e. interpreting + gen.
tῶν σημαίνομενῶν: pr. part. pas., “on the things signified”
ἐκ τῆς ... φωνῆς καὶ τῶν παρακείμενων: “from the expression and the things related to those words”
κατ’ ἐίδος καὶ γένος: “according to species and genus”
ἐνεκά του: “for some reason or purpose”
tῶν γεγονομένων: pr. part., “the things that happen”
XII. Peri tôn tòs ἠθικῆς φιλοσοφίας βιβλίων.


άλυπία, ἥ: freedom from pain or grief
ἀλυπία, -εως, ἥ: punishment
ἀμάρτημα, -ατος, τό: a failure
Κύρος, ὁ: Cyrus
ἀποφαίνω: to display, produce
λάθρη, -α: secretly
αὐλή, ἡ: courtyard
Μενάρχος, ὁ: Menarchus
Βακχίδης, ὁ: Bacchides
παραμυθία, ἡ: encouragement
διατριβή, ἡ: a diatribe
συνουσία, ἡ: social intercourse, relationship
διάγνωσις, ἡ: a diagnosis
Σωκράτης, ὁ: Socrates
ζητέω: to seek, seek for
ἐπιδεικνύμενων: pr. part., “of those making demonstrations’
ἡθος, -εως, τό: moral behavior, ethics
ἡθικός, -ή, -όν: ethical, moral
ἰσότης, -ητος, ἡ: equivalence
ἰσότης, -ητος, ἡ: equivalence
κόλασις, -εως, ἡ: punishment
λάθρῃ, -α: secretly
κόλασις, -εως, ἡ: punishment
λάθρῃ, -α: secretly
 φαβωρίνος, ὁ: Favorinus
κατὰ Σωκράτους: “against Socrates”
διάγνωσις, ἡ: a diagnosis
τέλος, -εως, τό: an end, goal
ὑπογράφω: to write below
メントομένων: perf. part., “about the things questioned” i.e. the matter of inquiry
ὅσα μοι δοκεῖ: “what I think”
ὑπογεγραμμένων: perf. part., “the books written down below”
ἐπιδεικνύμενων: pr. part., “of those making demonstrations’

Most of these moral works are not extant. A Greek text of peri ἠλυπίας was recently discovered and published in 2007 in the Budé series.
ον My Own Books


---

ἀγοραῖος, -ον: in, of, or belonging to the forum
αιδός, -οις: a sense of shame, self-respect
ἀκόλουθος, -ον: following, attending on
βιος, ὁ: life
dημοσίᾳ: publicly
dιαβολή, ἡ: false accusation, slander
dιαθήκη, ἡ: a disposition, will
dιάλογος, ὁ: a dialogue
dόξα, ἡ: opinion, reputation
ἐπτα, ἡ: seven
ηδονή, ἡ: pleasure
κόλαξ, -ακος, ὁ: a flatterer, fawner
κρονίσκος, ὁ: an obscure term for a kind of composition
μέχρι: up to (+ gen.)
ὁμόνοια, ἡ: unity, concord
Περτίναξ, -ακος, ὁ: Pertinax
ποίησις, -εως, ἡ: a making, creation
πόσος, ὁ: work
πόσος, -η, -ον: how much?
ῥήτωρ, -ορος, ὁ: a public speaker
συνουσία, ἡ: social intercourse, attendance
tέλος, -εος, τό: purpose, end
tιμή, ἡ: honor
φροντίζω: to consider

---

συνουσίαια: “on the relationship towards (πρὸς)”
τοὺς ἀκολούθους: “the hearers,” i.e. one’s audience
περὶ ... ἱσότητος: “about the equivalence” i.e. equity or appropriateness
τῶν ἀκολούθων: “on the consequences”
ῥητέντων: ao. pas. part. of ἐρέω, “of things spoken”
τοὺς ἀπὸ τῶν αἱρέσεων: “those who are from the sects” i.e. adherents of a sect
κατὰ κολάκων: “against flatterers”
ἐν ὧν (sc. βιβλίῳ): “in which (book)”
τοῦ ἰδίου βιοῦ: “about my own life”
ἐπτα ἐν ἑνί: “seven kroński in one volume,” an obscure genre
Περτίνακος: Pertinax, emperor for three months in 193
μέχρι πόσον: “up to how much”
φροντιστεύω: verbal adj. of φροντίζω, used periphrastically with ἐστίν, “it ought to be considered” + gen.
XIII. Τὰ πρὸς τὴν Πλάτωνος φιλοσοφίαν ἀνήκοντα.


XIV. ΠΕΡΙ ΤΩΝ πρὸς τὴν Ἀριστοτέλους φιλοσοφίαν ἀνήκων.

ΕΙΣ τὸ ΠΕΡΙ ΕΡΜΗΝΕΙΑΣ ὑπομνήματα τρία: ΠΡΟΤΕΡΩΝ ἈΝΑΛΥΤΙΚΩΝ τοῦ προτέρου ὑπομνήματα τέτταρα, τοῦ δευτέρου τέτταρα, ΔΕΥΤΕΡΩΝ δὲ τοῦ προτέρου ἕξ, τοῦ δευτέρου ὑπομνήματα πέντε: εἰς τὰς ΔΕΚΑ ΚΑΤΗΓΟΡΙΑΣ ὑπομνήματα

---

*ἀναλυτικός*. -ἡ. -όν: analytical
*ἀνήκων*: to be related, be concerned with (πρὸς)
*Ἀριστοτέλης*. ὁ: Aristotle
*διάλογος*, ὁ: a conversation, dialogue
*ἐπομενή*: to follow
*ἐρμηνεία*, ἡ: interpretation, explanation
*ἐταίρος*, ὁ: a comrade, companion, mate
*Ὑποκράτης*, ὁ: Hippocrates
*κατηγορία*, ἡ: category

*κράσις*, -εως: a mixture
*μετάβασις*, -εως, ἡ: analogy
*Πλάτων*, -ωνος, ὁ: Plato
*Πλατωνικός*, -η, -ον: Platonic
*σύνοψις*, -εως, ἡ: a general view
*σώμα*, τό: a body
*Τίμαιος*, ὁ: Timaeus, a Platonic dialogue
*Φιλήβος*, ὁ: Philebus, a Platonic dialogue
*ψυχή*, ἡ: soul

*εἰρημένων*: perf. part. of λέγω, “of the things said”
*τῶν ἰδίων δοξάντων*: ao. part., “about those having their own opinions”
*ταῖς ... κράσεσιν*: dat. after ἐπονται, “follow the mixtures of the body”
*τοῦ προτέρου ... τοῦ δευτέρου*: “on the first book ... on the second book”
*δευτέρων δὲ τοῦ προτέρου*: “six (books) on the first book of The Posterior (Analytics)”
*τοῦ δευτέρου ... πέντε*: “five on the second (book of The Posterior Analytics)”
On My Own Books


ΧV. Τὰ πρὸς τὴν τῶν Στωϊκῶν φιλοσόφων διαφέροντα. Πέρι τῆς κατὰ Χρύσιππον Δογμικῆς Θεωρίας τρία: Τῆς Χρύσιππον Συλλογιστικῆς Πρῶτης ύπομνήματα τρία, Δευτέρας ἐν: Πέρι τῆς Δογμικῆς Δυναμῶς καὶ Θεωρίας ἐπτά: Πέρι τῆς Χρείας τῶν εἰς τοὺς Συλλογισμοὺς Θεωρημάτων πρῶτον καὶ δεύτερον: Ὄτι ἡ Γεωμετρικὴ Ἀναλυτικὴ Ἀμείνων τῆς τῶν Στωϊκῶν ἐν:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ancient Greek</th>
<th>English</th>
<th>Greek (modern)</th>
<th>English (modern)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ἀκίνητος, -ον</td>
<td>unmoved, motionless</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἀμείνων, -ον</td>
<td>better (+ gen.)</td>
<td>-ης</td>
<td>-ον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἀναλυτική, -η</td>
<td>analytical science</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἀπόφασις, -εως, -η</td>
<td>denial</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>γεωμετρικός, -η, -ον</td>
<td>geometrical</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>διότι</td>
<td>for the reason that, because</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἐπτά</td>
<td>seven</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>κατάφασις, -εως, -η</td>
<td>affirmation</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>κωνέω</td>
<td>to set in motion, to move</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>λέξις, -εως, -η</td>
<td>speech</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>μικτός, -η, -ον</td>
<td>mixed</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ποσαχώς</td>
<td>in how many ways?</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>πρότασις, -εως, -η</td>
<td>a proposition, the premiss</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>σόφισμα, -ατος, -το</td>
<td>sophism</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>συλλογισμός, ὁ</td>
<td>a syllogism</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>συλλογιστικός, -η, -ον</td>
<td>syllogistic</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>χρεία, -η</td>
<td>use of (+ gen.)</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Χρύσιππος, ὁ</td>
<td>Chrysippus</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

περὶ τοῦ ποσαχῶς: “On the Number of Different Ways”
πρῶτον κινοῦν: pr. part., “the first mover”
κατά το διότι: “proofs using ‘because’”
τῆς (sc. ἀναλυτικής) τῶν Στωϊκῶν: gen. after ἀμείνων, “better than the (analytical science) of the Stoics”
XVI. Τὰ πρὸς τὴν Ἐπικούρου φιλοσοφίαν ἀνὴκοντα.}

ΠΕΡΙ ΤΗΣ ΚΑΤ’ ἘΠΙΚΟΥΡΟΝ ΕΥΔΑΙΜΟΝΗΣ ΚΑΙ ΜΑΚΑΡΙΟΥ ΒΙΟΥ


---

άμαυρόω: to make dim, faint
βίος, ὁ: life
ἐλλιπῶς: defectively
Ἐπικούρειος, -ος: Epicurean
Ἐπίκουρος, ὁ: Epicurus
ἐπιστολή, ἡ: a message, command
εὐδαιμόνιος, -ης, -ών: happy
ἐὐδοκήσεως, ἡ: pleasure
ήδων, ἡ: pleasure

ἡδονικός, -ή, -όν: for pleasure, hedonistic
Κέλσος, ὁ: Celsus
μακάριος, -α, -ον: blessed
Μητροδώρος, ὁ: Metrodorus
ποιητικός, -ή, -όν: productivity
Ποιδεντιανός, ὁ: Pudentianus
φυσιολογία, ἡ: inquiry into natural causes
χρήσιμος, -ης, -ον: useful

Ἐπίκουρον: Epicurus (341-270 BCE), founder of his eponymous school of philosophy
Ἀμαυρουμένης: pr. part., “diminished pleasure”
τὰ ποιητικά: “the efficient causes”
Ἐπικούροι: dat. of agent after λέλεκται, “by Epicurus”
λέλεκται: perf. pas. of λέγω, “have been described”
χρήσιμος: pred., “is useful”
τῶν ... ἐννέα: “on the seven (books)”
Μητροδώρου: Metrodorus of Lampsacus (331-287 BCE), a major proponent of Epicureanism
Κέλσον: Celsus the Epicurean (2nd. CE)
ΧVII. Τὰ τοῖς γραμματικοῖς καὶ ρήτορσι κοινά.


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Greek Term</th>
<th>English Translation</th>
<th>Greek Term</th>
<th>English Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ἀνάγνωσμα, τό:</td>
<td>a reading</td>
<td>παιδεύω:</td>
<td>to educate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ἀριστοφάνης, ὁ:</td>
<td>Aristophanes</td>
<td>παλαιός, -ά, -όν:</td>
<td>old</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἀσάφεια:</td>
<td>indistinctness, obscurity</td>
<td>παράδειγμα, -ατος, τό:</td>
<td>example</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ἀττικός, -ή, -όν:</td>
<td>Attic, Athenian</td>
<td>παράσημος, -ον:</td>
<td>inauthentic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>γραμματικός, ὁ:</td>
<td>a grammarian</td>
<td>πολιτικός, -ή, -όν:</td>
<td>political</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ἐπίδολος, ὁ:</td>
<td>Eupolis</td>
<td>σαφήνεια, ἡ:</td>
<td>distinctness, perspicuity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Κρατίνος, ὁ:</td>
<td>Cratinus</td>
<td>σολοικίζω:</td>
<td>to commit a solecism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>κριτικός, ὁ:</td>
<td>literary critic</td>
<td>συγγραφεύς, -έως, ὁ:</td>
<td>prose writer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>κωμικός, -ή, -όν:</td>
<td>comic</td>
<td>τεσσαράκοντα:</td>
<td>forty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>κωμῳδία, ἡ:</td>
<td>a comedy</td>
<td>φωνή, ἡ:</td>
<td>a sound, speech</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ὄνομα, τό:</td>
<td>name, word</td>
<td>χρήσιμος, -η, -ον:</td>
<td>useful</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

τῶν ... ὀνομάτων: 48 (books) of words

συγγραφεύσιν: dat. pl., “among Attic prose writers”

Εὐπόλιδος: Eupolis (446-411 BCE), a poet of, “old comedy,” which was famous for its political criticism

Ἀριστοφάνης: Aristophanes (466-386 BCE), only poet of old comedy whose works have survived

Κρατίνος: Cratinus (519-422), a famous poet of, “old comedy”

ἀνάγνωσμα: pred. nom., “whether comedy is a useful reading”

παιδευόμενοις: pr. part. pas. dat., “for those being educated”

ἐπιτιμώντας: pr. part., “those criticizing”

σολοικίζοντες: pr. part. dat. after ἐπιτιμώντας, “criticizing those who use solecisms in speech”

κριτικὸς καὶ γραμματικὸς: pred., “can be a literary critic and a grammarian”
On the Order of My Own Books
Galen reflects on the need for a handbook to explain the order of his books.

Kalwós moí dokeis, ó Evgeniavé, genéštai ti biblión ἥξιωκέναι τὴν τάξιν τῶν ὑπ’ ἐμοῦ γεγραμμένων ἐξηγούμενον: οὔτε γὰρ εἶς αὐτῶν ἀπάντων ὁ σκοπός οὔτε δύναμις οὔτ’ ἐπαγγελία. τὰ μὲν γὰρ φίλων, ὡς οἶδα, δεηθέντων ἐγράφη ὁ ἐκείνων μόνον ἐξεως στοχαζόμενα, τινὰ δὲ μειράκιοις εἰσαγομένοις ὑπηγορεύθη, σκοπὸν ἐπ’ οὐδετέρων ἐχοντὸς μου διαδοθῆναι

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Part of Speech</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ἀξίων</td>
<td>to request</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>βιβλίον, τό</td>
<td>a paper, scroll, letter</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>γράφω</td>
<td>to write</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>δέομαι</td>
<td>to ask</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>διαδίδωμαι</td>
<td>to distribute</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>δοκεῖ</td>
<td>to seem (+ inf.)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>δύναμις, -εως, ἣ</td>
<td>power, might</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>εἷς, μία, ἓν</td>
<td>one</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>εἰσάγω</td>
<td>to introduce</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἐξηγέομαι</td>
<td>to explain</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>εὖ, καλός, -όν</td>
<td>good</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>εὐγένεια</td>
<td>the addressee of this and other works by Galen, but unknown otherwise</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἡξιωκέναι</td>
<td>perf. inf. of ἀξίω, “you seem to have asked”</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>γεγραμμένον</td>
<td>pr. part. agreeing with βιβλίον, “a book explaining”</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>εἷς ὁ σκοπὸς</td>
<td>purpose</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>εὐγενιανέ</td>
<td>the addressee of this and other works by Galen, but unknown otherwise</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>εὔγενεια</td>
<td>ao. inf. after ἥξιωκέναι, “asked that some book be”</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>οὔτε γάρ εἷς αὐτῶν ἀπάντων ὁ σκοπός οὔτ’ ἐπαγγελία</td>
<td>ao. pas. inf. in implied ind. st., “the purpose that they would be distributed”</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

καλώς: adv. with ἥξιωκέναι, “to have asked well”

Εὐγενιανέ: the addressee of this and other works by Galen, but unknown otherwise

γεγραμμένον: perf. part. gen. pl., “of the things written”

ἐξηγούμενον: pr. part. agreeing with βιβλίον, “a book explaining”

εἷς: nom. pred., “the purpose is not one”

φίλων δεηθέντων: ao. pas. part. of δέομαι in gen. abs., “friends having asked”

ἐγράφη: ao. pas., “some were written”

τάξις: gen. after στοχαζόμενα, “aimed at their state of mind”

στοχαζόμενα: pr. part., “some books being aimed at” + gen.

τῶν ὑπ’ ἐμοῦ γεγραμμένων: “while other (books)”

εἰσαγομένοις: pr. part., “for youths who were beginning”

ὑπηγορεύθη: ao. pas. of ὑπο-ἀγορεύω, “others were dictated for” + dat.

ἐπ’ οὐδετέρων: “in neither of the two cases”

ἐχοντός: pr. part. in gen. abs., “me having the purpose”

διαδοθῆναι: ao. pas. inf. in implied ind. st., “the purpose that they would be distributed”
Galén

τοῖς ἀνθρώποις αὐτὰ φυλαχθῆναι τε τῷ μετ’ ἐμὲ χρόνῳ διὰ τὸ θεάσασθαι μὲ καὶ τῶν ἐν τοῖς ἐμπρόσθεν γεγραμμένων βιβλίων ὀλίγους πάνυ τῶν ἀνθρώπων αἰσθανομένους.

**aἰσθάνομαι**: to perceive, understand
**φυλάττω**: to guard, preserve
**τῷ χρόνῳ**: dat., “in the time after me”
**γεγραμμένων**: perf. part. gen. after αἰσθανομένους, “understand books written”
**αἰσθανομένους**: pr. part. acc. agreeing with ὀλίγους in ind. st. after θεάσασθαι, “that few men understand”

**Indirect Statement**

The term indirect statement (ind. st.) is used in our commentary not only for reported speech, but other complements of verbs of perception, belief, etc.

1. Verbs of saying can take ὡς plus the indicative to express indirect statement:

εἴρηται τοῖς παλαιοῖς ὡς εἰς μὲν τὰς πράξεις οὐδὲν ἐπιστήμης ἀπολείπεται: “It has been said by the ancients that nothing of knowledge with respect to actions is left behind.”

When the main verb is a past tense, the indicative in indirect statement can be changed to the corresponding tense of the optative.

τὴν πόλιν ἐπλήρωσαν ὡς ἐγράψα: “They filled the city with the rumor that I had written.” (for ὡς ... ἔγραψα)

2. Verbs of knowing, perceiving, hearing or showing take the accusative + participle construction.

διὰ τὸ θεάσασθαι μὲ καὶ τῶν ἐμπρόσθεν γεγραμμένων βιβλίων ὀλίγους πάνυ τῶν ἀνθρώπων αἰσθανομένους: “because I saw that few men understood the books written previously”

εὑρίσκω δὴ καὶ σύμπαντα κατορθούμενα: “I find that all things are successful”

δείξας δημοσίᾳ πολλαῖς ἡμέραις ἠμαυτὸν ἐμαυτὸν ἐψευσμένον: “having demonstrated publicly in the course of many days that I had not falsified anything.”

3. Verbs of thinking, believing and saying can take the accusative plus infinitive construction.

ἀλλά τις ὡς αὐτῶν ἐρεῖ ... τὴν τόλμαν ἐν ἐμοὶ μᾶλλον εἶναι: “But perhaps some will say that the arrogance is in me.”

φησι ψεύδεσθαι τὸν ἄνδρα: “He claims that the man lies.”
On the Order of My Own Books

θαυμάζουσι γούν ἄλλος ἄλλον ἰατρῶν τε καὶ φιλοσόφων οὗτε τὰ αὐτῶν μεμαθηκότες οὗτε ἐπιστήμην ἀσκήσαντες ἀποδεικτικῶν, ἣ διακρίνασι δινῆσονται τοὺς ψευδεῖς λόγους τῶν ἀληθῶν, ἄλλος ἄλλον ἰατρῶν τε καὶ φιλοσόφων ἦτοι γ' ἐμπειρικούς ἢ δογματικούς ἢ μεθοδικούς, ἦτοι δ' ὅτι διδασκάλοις, ἄλλοι δ' ὅτι φίλους ἢ διότι κατὰ τὴν πόλιν αὐτῶν ἐθαυμάζοντες ἀποδεικτικήν, ᾗ διακρίναι δυνήσονται τοὺς ψευδεῖς λόγους τῶν ἀληθῶν, ἀλλ' ἔνιοι μὲν ὅτι πατέρας ἔσχον ἤτοι γ' ἐμπειρικοὺς ἢ δογματικοὺς ἢ μεθοδικοὺς, ἔνιοι δ' ὅτι διδασκάλους, ἔνιοι δ' ὅτι διότι κατὰ τὴν πόλιν αὐτῶν ἐθαυμάζοντες ἀποδεικτικήν, ᾗ διακρίναι δυνήσονται τοὺς ψευδεῖς λόγους τῶν ἀληθῶν, ἀλλ' ἔνιοι μὲν ὅτι πατέρας ἔσχον ἤτοι γ' ἐμπειρικοὺς ἢ δογματικοὺς ἢ μεθοδικοὺς, ἔνιοι δ' ὅτι διδασκάλους, ἔνιοι δ' ὅτι διότι κατὰ τὴν πόλιν αὐτῶν ἐθαυμάζοντες τις ἀπὸ τῆς ἀἵρεσεως. οὕτω δὲ κατὰ τῶν φιλοσοφίας ἀἵρεσεων ἄλλος κατ' ἄλλην αἰτίαν ἦτοι Πλατωνικὸς ἢ Περιπατητικὸς ἢ Στωικὸς ἢ Ἐπικούρειος ἐγένετο, νυνὶ δ' ἄφ' οὗ

| ἀιτία, ἢ: | a cause | ἐπιστήμη, ἢ: | understanding, knowledge |
| αἵρεσις, -εως, ἢ: | a sect | ἦτοι ... ἢ: | either ... or |
| ἀληθής, -ές: | un Concealed, true | θαυμάζω: | to wonder, marvel, be astonished |
| ἀποδεικτικός, ἢ, -όν: | demonstrative, exact | ἰατρός, ὁ: | a physician, doctor |
| ἀσκέω: | to train, practice | μεθοδικός, ἢ, -όν: | methodic |
| γούν: | at least then, at any rate, any way | νυνί: | now, at this moment |
| διακρίνω: | to distinguish | πατήρ, ὁ: | a father |
| διδάσκαλος, ὁ: | a teacher, master | Περιπατητικὸς, ἢ, -όν: | Peripatetic |
| διότι: | for the reason that, since | Πλατωνικὸς, ἢ, -όν: | Platonic |
| δογματικός, ἢ, -όν: | dogmatic | πόλις, ἡ: | a city |
| ἐμπειρικός, ἢ, -όν: | empirical | Στωικὸς, -η, -ον: | Stoic |
| ἐνιοί, -α, -α: | some | ψευδής, -ές: | lying, false |

ἄλλος ἄλλον: "one admires another"

τὰ αὐτῶν: "their (doctrines)"

μεμαθηκότες: perf. part. of μανθάνω, "neither having learned"

ἀσκήσαντες: ao. part., "not having practiced"

ἡ: rel. pron. dat. of means, "the method by which"

διακρίνασι: ao. inf. compl. δινῆσονται, "they will be able to distinguish"

τῶν ἀληθῶν: gen. of separation, "false arguments from true"

ἐσχον: ao. of ἔσχω, "because they had fathers"

ἤτοι γε ... ἢ: "either X, for example, ... or Y"

ἐμπειρικοῦς: pred., "who were Empiries" i.e. of the Empiric sect

ὅτι διδασκάλους (sc. ἐσχον): "others because (they had) teachers"

ἐθαυμάσθη: ao. pas., "because someone was wondered at" i.e. was famous

κατά (=καὶ ἐπὶ), "also among" + gen.

Πλατωνικός: pred., "someone became a Platonist"

ἄφ' οὗ: "from which (state of affairs)"
Galen

καὶ διαδοχὴ τῶν αἱρεσεῶν εἰσιν, οὐκ ὀλίγοι κατὰ τὴν πρόφασιν ἀναγορεύουσιν ἑαυτοὺς ἀπὸ τῆς αἱρέσεως, οἶδεν ἀνατρέφονται, μάλιστ' ὅταν ἀπορῶσιν ἀφορμῆς ἑτέρας βίων.

The importance of logical demonstration in the pursuit of the truth

ἐγὼ μὲν δὴ πεπεικὼς ἐμαυτόν, ὡς οὐδὲν ἂν ὑπὸ τῶν Μουσῶν αὐτῶν γραφῇ τι βιβλίον, ἐντιμότερον ἔσται τοῦτο τῶν τοῖς ἀμαθεστάτοις γεγραμμένων, οὐκ ὃρέχθην οὐδεπώ-

General Conditions and General Clauses

A present general condition has ἐὰν (Attic ἦν) + subj. in the protasis; present indicative in the apodosis.

κἂν τοῦτο ζωσώμην, οὐδὲν καλέι. “If we do this, nothing prevents us.

However, Galen sometimes uses the optative in the protasis of such conditions, especially when the premise is unlikely to be fulfilled:

εἴ τις αἷμαρραγίαν ἢ ἱδρώτα προείποι, γόητα τε καὶ παραδοξολόγον ἀποκαλοῦσι. “If anyone ever does predict a hemorrhage, they disparage him as a wizard.”

A general or indefinite temporal clause in the present has a similar form, with ὅταν or ἐπειδὰν (whenever) instead of ἐὰν.

ἀναγορεύουσιν ἑαυτοὺς ... μάλιστ' ὅταν ἀπορῶσιν. “They proclaim themselves ... especially when they are at a loss.”

A general relative clause also has a similar form:

ὁστις ἂν ἀριστοτέλειος ἢ, πάντως οὐδὲς ἐστι καὶ φιλόσοφος. “Whoever is the best doctor, in every way this one is also a philosopher.”
On the Order of My Own Books

ποτε τῶν ἐμῶν ὑπομνημάτων οὐδὲν ἐν τοῖς ἀνθρώποις εἶναι: διαδοθέντων δ’ εἰς πολλοὺς αὐτῶν ἀκοντος ἐμοῦ, καθάπερ οίσθα, πρὸς τὸ διδόναι τι τοῦ λοιποῦ τοῖς φίλοις ὑπόμνημα λίαν ὀκνηρώς ἔσχον, ἣναγκάθην δὲ διὰ ταῦτα καὶ βιβλίον τι γράψαι περὶ τῆς ἀρίστης αἱρέσεως, οὐ τοιοῦτον οἶον πολλοὶ τῶν ἐμπροσθεν ἐγραψαν ιατρῶν τε καὶ φιλοσόφων ὁνομαστὶ τῆν ἔαυτῶν αἱρέσιν ἐπαινοῦντες, ἀλλὰ τὴν ὁδὸν αὐτῆς μόνον ἐνδεικνύμενον, ἦ τις ἄν χρώμενος τὴν ἀρίστην αἱρέσιν συστήσαιτο ἡ κατ’ ἰατρικὴν ἢ τω’ ἄλλην τέχνην. εἰρήται δ’ ἐν αὐτῷ καὶ δεδεκταὶ τὸ λεγόμενον ὀλίγον ἐμπροσθεν,

| αἶκων, -ουσα, -ον: unwilling | λίαν: very, exceedingly |
| -αναγκάζω: to force, compel | λοιπός, -ή, -όν: remaining, the rest |
| διαδίδωμι: to distribute | ὀδός, ἦ: a way, path |
| διαδιδόμενα: to distribute | ὀκνηρός, -ά, -όν: shrinking, anxious |
| ἐμός, -ή, -όν: mine | ὀνομαστὶ: by name |
| ἐμπροσθεν: before | συνίστημι: to set together, establish |
| ἐνδείκνυμι: to demonstrate | τέχνη, ἦ: art, skill |
| ἐπαυνέω: to approve, applaud, commend | υπόμνημα, -ατος, τό: a commentary |
| ἰατρικός, -ή, -όν: of healing | χράομαι: to use |

οὐ δὲν ἐν τοῖς ἀνθρώποις εἶναι: acc. + inf. after ὁρέχθην, “seek that any of my books would be”

diαδοθέντων ... αὐτῶν: ao. part. pas. in gen. abs., “these having been distributed”

ἀκοντος ἐμοῦ: gen. abs., “with me unwilling”

tο τὸ διδόναι: pr. inf. art., “about giving”

tι τοῦ λοιποῦ: “any of the rest”

tοῖς φίλοις: dat. ind. obj. after διδόναι, “giving to friends”

ὁκνηρῶς ἔσχον: ao. of ἔχω + adv., “I was anxious”

ἡναγκάθην: ao. pas. of ἀναγκάζω, “I was compelled” + inf.

οὐ τοιοῦτον οἶον: “not such a one as”

ἐγραψαν: ao., “many had written”

ἡ: rel. pron. dat. after χρώμενος, “the way, using which”

χρώμενος: pr. part. representing a fut. less vivid protasis, (= ei χραῖτο), “if someone were to use”

ἄν ... συστήσατο: ao. opt. of συν-ιστημι in fut. less vivid apodosis, “he might establish”

eἰρήται: perf. of λέγω, “it was said”

dεδεκταί: perf. of διαδίδωμι, “it was shown”

τὸ λεγόμενον: subj. of εἰρήται and δεδεκταί, “the thing spoken earlier”

87
Future Conditions

The future less vivid condition indicates a future action as a mere possibility; the future more vivid condition indicates a future action as a probability.

More vivid: ἐὰν (Attic contraction = ἢν or ἄν) plus subjunctive in the protasis, future indicative or equivalent in the apodosis: in English, “if he does... then he will....”

ἐπισημανοῦμαι δὲ ταῦτα καὶ διὰ τῶν ἔξης, ἐὰν που γένηται χρεία.

“I will explain more about these things in order, if there is any need.”

Less vivid: εἰ plus optative in the protasis, ὅν plus the optative in the apodosis: in English, “if he were to... then he would...”

εἰ γὰρ τις ... ἐκθέλῃς εἴρηται τάληθα ... μόνος ἔν οὖσα εἴσευρο τὴν ὀρίστην αἱρέσεων.

For if someone were to wish to see the truth himself ... this one alone would find the best sect.

Note the following examples of mixing forms:

ταῦτα τ` οὖν εἰ τις ἀναγνωσάτων ἔθελον πρώτα πάντων, ὅρθως ποιήσει, καὶ εἰ πειθεῖς αὐτός ἀποδεικτικὸς γενέσθαι βουληθῆ εἴχει πραγματείαν τὴν ύφη ἣμών γεγραμμένην.

If someone (ever) wishes to read these first of all, he will be doing well, and if, having been persuaded by these, he wishes to become expert in logic, he has the commentary written by us.
On the Order of My Own Books

μή τοῦτ’ ἔχων: μή gives the participle a conditional force, “if someone does not have this (affection)”
eἰ ... ἐθελήσειεν: ao. opt. in fut. less vivid protasis, “if someone were to wish” + inf.
αὐτὸς ἐθελήσεια: ao. inf. after ἐθελήσειεν, “wish himself to seek”
τὰ ... εἰρημένα: perf. part. pas., “the things said”
κρίναι: ao. inf. also after ἐθελήσειεν, “wish to judge”
ἀν ... ἐξεύροι: ao. opt. in fut. less vivid apososis, “this one could find”
ἐπίστασαι: 2 s., “you know”
ὅταν ἐξελέγχωνται: pr. subj. in gen. temp. cl., “whenever they are tested”
ὡς ... ἡσυχικότας: perf. part. in ind. st. after ἐπίστασαι, “you know that many have practiced”
ἐκτρεπομένους: pr. part. also after ἐπίστασαι, “you know that they have turned away”
τοὺς μὲν ... φάσκοντας: pr. part. also after ἐπίστασαι, “you know that some claim”
μηδ’ ἐναντίας ἀπόδειξιν: ind. st. after φάσκοντας, “claiming that logical proof does not exist”
ἐνίους δ’ οὐ (sc. φάσκοντας): “and that others (claim that)” + acc. + inf.
οὐ μόνον ... ἄλλα καί: “not only ... but also”
ὑπάρχειν ... γιγνώσκεσθαι: pr. inf. after φάσκοντας, “that it exists ... that it is known”

Most doctors and philosophers eschew logical demonstration
φύσει πᾶσιν, ὡς μηδὲν εἰς τοῦτο μήτε μαθήσεως δεῖσθαι τινα μήτ’ ἀσκήσεως: οἷς πῶς ἃν ἐτι διαλέγοιτο τις εἰς τοσοῦτον ἐμπληξίας ἦκουσιν; ἀλλὰ τις ἰσως αὐτῶν ἐρεῖ -- καὶ γὰρ τολμηρότατοι πῶς εἰς περὶ ἃν οὐκ ἱσασιν ἀποφαίνεσθαι -- τὴν τὸλμαν ἐν ἐμοὶ μᾶλλον εἶναι. ἐν' ὃν μήτ’ αὐτὸς ἀκούω ταῦτα μήτε πρὸς ἑτέρους ἀναγκάζωμαι λέγειν, ἐγνώκειν μηδὲν ἐκδιδόναι βιβλίον.

A starting point for reading the works of Galen.

ἀλλὰ τῶν γε τοῖς φίλοις δοθέντων ἐκπεσόντων εἰς πολλούς, ἐγράφη μὲν ἐξ ἀνάγκης δι’ ἐκεῖνα καὶ τὸ ΠΕΡΙ ΤΗΣ ἈΡΙ

---

| εἰσ: | in order to (+ subj.) |
| ἱσως: | adv. perhaps |
| μάθησις: | -εως, ἣ: learning |
| μήτε ... μήτε: | neither ... nor |
| πῶς: | in any way, at all |
| πῶς: | how? |
| τολμηρός: | -ά, -άν: hardihood |
| τοσοῦτος: | -αύτη, -αύτος: such a one |
| τόλμα. -ης, ἣ: | courage, arrogance |
| φύσις, ἡ: | nature, natural power |

---

φύσει πᾶσιν, ὡς μηδὲν εἰς τοῦτο μήτε μαθήσεως δεῖσθαι τινα μήτ’ ἀσκήσεως: οἷς πῶς ἃν ἐτι διαλέγοιτο τις εἰς τοσοῦτον ἐμπληξίας ἦκουσιν; ἀλλὰ τις ἰσως αὐτῶν ἐρεῖ -- καὶ γὰρ τολμηρότατοι πῶς εἰς περὶ ἃν οὐκ ἱσασιν ἀποφαίνεσθαι -- τὴν τὸλμαν ἐν ἐμοὶ μᾶλλον εἶναι. ἐν' ὃν μήτ’ αὐτὸς ἀκούω ταῦτα μήτε πρὸς ἑτέρους ἀναγκάζωμαι λέγειν, ἐγνώκειν μηδὲν ἐκδιδόναι βιβλίον.

A starting point for reading the works of Galen.

ἀλλὰ τῶν γε τοῖς φίλοις δοθέντων ἐκπεσόντων εἰς πολλούς, ἐγράφη μὲν ἐξ ἀνάγκης δι’ ἐκεῖνα καὶ τὸ ΠΕΡΙ ΤΗΣ ἈΡΙ
On the Order of My Own Books

εἴρηται δὲ ἐν αὐτῷ καὶ ἡ τῆς γραφῆς αἰτία. ταύτα τ’ οὖν εἰ τις ἀναγιγνώσκει εἴθελοι πρώτα πάντων, ὡρθῶς ποιήσει, καί εἰ πειθεῖς αὐτοῖς ἀποδεικτικὸς γενέσθαι βουληθείη, πρὶν ἐπὶ τὴν μάθησιν τε καὶ κρίσιν ἦκειν ἄπασῶν τῶν αἱρέσεων, ἔχει πραγματείαν τὴν ὑπ’ ἡμῶν γεγραμμένην, τὴν ΠΕΡΙ ἌΠΟΔΕΙΞΕΩΣ, ἦς ἐὰν μὴ μόνον μάθῃ τὰς μεθόδους ἀλλὰ καὶ γυμνάσῃται κατ’ αὐτὰς, ἐπὶ πάσης ὕλης πραγμάτων ἐξευρήσει τὴν ἀλήθειαν, ἐὰν γ’ ἐραστὴς ὑπάρχῃ καὶ μὴ κατὰ πάθος ἀλογον αἰρήτατι τι, καθάπερ οἱ περὶ τὰς διαφορὰς

| αἱρέομαι: | to take for oneself, choose |
| διάλογος, -ον: | irrational |
| ἀναγιγνώσκω: | to read |
| ἀποδεικτικός, -ή, -όν: | expert in logic |
| βούλομαι: | to will, wish, be willing |
| γυμνάζω: | to train, exercise |
| διαφορά, ἥ: | difference, distinction |
| εἴθελο: | to will, wish, purpose |
| ἐξευρίσκω: | to find out, discover |
| ἐραστῆς, -οῦ, ὁ: | a lover |
| ἥκω: | to have come to |
| καθάπερ: | just as |
| κρίσις, ἥ: | a power of distinguishing |
| μάθησις, -εως, ἥ: | learning |
| όρθος, -ή, -όν: | straight, correct |
| πάθος, -εως, τό: | an affection |
| πείθω: | to prevail upon, persuade |
| πραγματεία, ἥ: | a major work |
| πράγμα, τό: | a deed, matter |
| πρὶν: | before (+ inf.) |
| υπάρχω: | to become |
| υἱή, ἥ: | subject matter |

εἴρηται: perf. of λέγω, “the cause was stated”

εἰ τις ... ἐθέλοι: ao. opt. in pr. gen. protasis, “if someone wishes to” + inf.

ποιήσει: fut. ind. in fut. more vivid apodosis, “he will do well”

πειθεῖς: ao. part. pas. circum., “having been persuaded”

εἰ ... βουληθείη: ao. opt. pas. in pr. gen. protasis, “if someone wishes to” + inf.

πρὶν ... ἦκειν: pr. ind., “before coming to”

τὴν ... γεγραμμένην: perf. part. attrib., “the one written by us”

τὴν περὶ ἀποδείξεως: “the Logical Demonstrations”

ἡ: rel. pron. gen. referring to πραγματείαν, “the methods of which”

ἐὰν ... μάθῃ: ao. subj. in fut. more vivid protasis, “if he learns”

μὴ μόνον ... ἀλλὰ καί: “not only ... but also”

ἐὰν ... γυμνάσῃται: ao. subj. also in fut. more vivid protasis, “if he also practices”

πάσης ὕλης: of the matters of any subject”

ἐξευρήσει: fut. in fut. more vivid apodosis, “he will find”

ἐὰν ... ὑπάρχῃ: pr. subj. in additional protasis, “if he becomes a lover”

μὴ ... αἱρήται: pr. subj. in additional protasis, “if he does not choose anything”

καθάπερ οἱ ... ἐσπουδακότες: perf. part., “like those who have become zealous”
Galen

τῶν χρωμάτων ἐν ταῖς ἵπποδρομίαις ἐσπουδάκτες: ὁ δὲ αὐτὸς οὗτος ἐπὶ τοῖς ἐμπροσθεν εἰρημένους παραγενόμενος ἐξευρήσει τά τ’ ἀληθῶς ἄλλοις ἐγνωσμένα καὶ ψευδῶς ὑπειλημμένα.

The difference between truth and correct opinion

II. Μία μὲν οὖν ἤδε τῶν ἡμετέρων ὑπομνημάτων ἐστὶν ἀρχή τῆς ἀναγνώσεως ἐκείνους τῶν ἀνδρῶν, ὅσοι καὶ φύσει συνετοὶ καὶ ἀληθείας ἑταῖροι: χωρὶς δὲ ταύτης ἐὰν τις ἦμῶν αὐτῶν ἦ πεπειραμένος ἐπὶ τοῦ βίου παντὸς καὶ κατὰ τὰ τῆς τέχνης ἔργα, ὅστε πεπείσθαι περὶ μὲν τοῦ τρόπου τῆς ψυχῆς

| ἀληθεία. ἡ: truth | πειράω: to attempt, test |
| ἀνάγνωσις. -eως. ἡ: reading, studying | πείθω: to prevail upon, persuade |
| ἀνήρ. ὁ: a man | σπουδάζω: to be eager |
| ἀρχή. ἡ: a beginning, origin, first cause | συνετός. ἡ. ὁ: intelligent, sagacious, wise |
| bios. ὁ: life | τρόπος. ὁ: a course, way, manner |
| ἐμπροσθεν: before | ὑπολαμβάνω: to take up, understand |
| ἐξευρίσκω: to find out, discover | φύσις. -eως. ἡ: nature, natural quality |
| ἐργον. τὸ: work | χρῶμα. -atos. τὸ: color |
| ἑταῖρος. ὁ: a comrade, companion, mate | χωρίς: apart from (+ gen.) |
| ἡμέτερος. -α. -ον: our | ψευδής. -ες: lying, false |
| ἵπποδρομία. ἡ: a chariot race | ψυχή. ἡ: soul |
| παραγέγομαι: to be near |

τῶν χρωμάτων: “the colors” that distinguished different teams in chariot racing

ὁ δ’ αὐτὸς οὗτος: “but this same person” i.e. the person who followed the course of study outlined above

παραγενόμενος: ao. part., “having come upon” + ἐπὶ + dat.

τοῖς ... εἰρημένοις: perf. part. of λέγω, “upon the things said previously”

ἐξευρήσει: fut., “he will find out”

τά ... ἐγνωσμένα: perf. part., “the things known truly”

ὑπελημμένα: perf. part. of ὑπο-λαμβάνω, “the things taken up”

μία ... ἀρχή: pred., “this is one beginning point”

ἐκείνοις ... ὁσοι: for those ... who

ἐάν τις ... ἦ πεπειραμένος: perf. periphrastic subj. in fut. more vivid protasis, “if anyone has tested” + gen.

ὡστε πεπείσθαι: perf. inf. in res. cl., “so that he is persuaded’
On the Order of My Own Books

ὅτι χωρὶς ἐχθρας ἢ φιλονεικίας ἢ φιλίας ἀλόγου πρὸς αἱρεσίν τινα πάντα πράττομεν ἂεί, περὶ δὲ τῶν ἔργων τῶν κατὰ τὴν τέχνην ὅπως μαρτυρεῖ τῇ τῶν δογμάτων ἀληθεία, καὶ χωρὶς τῆς ἀποδεικτικῆς θεωρίας οὕτος ὠφελεῖσθαι δυνήσεται πρὸς τῶν ἰμετέρων ὑπομνημάτων, οὐ κατ’ ἐπιστήμην ἄλογον ἀρειν τῶν πραγμάτων (τούτο γὰρ ὑπάρχει μόνοι τοῖς ἀποδεικτικοῖς) ἀλλὰ κατὰ δόξαν ὧρθην, ὑπὲρ ἦς εἰκότως εἶρήται τοῖς παλαιοῖς ὡς εἰς μὲν τὰς πράξεις οὐδὲν ἐπιστήμης ἀποδεικτικῆς ὠφελεῖσθαι δυνήσεται, τὸ μόνιμον δ’ αὐτῆ καὶ βέβαιον οὗ πρόσεεστιν.
Introductory books are for those satisfied with correct opinion

ἀναγνώσεται τοιγαροῦν σος ἀπάντων πρώτα τὰ τοῖς εἰσαγομένοις γεγραμμένα, τὸ τε περὶ τῶν αἵρεσεων, ὃ δὴ καὶ κατὰ τίνδε τὴν λέξιν ἐπιγέγραπται ΠΕΡΙ ΑΙΡΕΣΕΩΝ ΤΟΙΣ ΕΙΣΑΓΟΜΕΝΟΙΣ καὶ τὸ περὶ τῶν σφυγμῶν, δὴ ἢ καὶ αὐτὸ παραπλησίως ἐπιγέγραπται ΠΕΡΙ ΣΦΥΓΜΩΝ ΤΟΙΣ ΕΙΣΑΓΟΜΕΝΟΙΣ, καὶ τρίτον, δὲ ΠΕΡΙ ὍΣΤΟΝ ΤΟΙΣ ΕΙΣΑΓΟΜΕΝΟΙΣ ἐπιγέγραπται, τῆς ἀνατομικῆς πραγματείας ύπάρχον πρώτον, ἢν δὴ καὶ πᾶσαν εἰ τις βούλοιτο διελθεῖν, ἐπὶ τὴν ΤΩΝ ἈΝΑΤΟΜΙΚΩΝ ΕΓΧΕΙΡΗΣΕΩΝ ἥκετο πρὸ τῶν ἄλλων: αὕτη γὰρ διδάσκει τὰ φαινόμενα μόρια κατὰ τὰς ἀνατομὰς

ἀναγνώσεται: fut., “he will read”
τοῖς εἰσαγομένοις: pr. part. dat. of advantage, “for those being introduced” i.e. for beginners
δὴ δὴ: “which in fact”
κατὰ τίνδε τὴν λέξιν: “according to this very kind of speaking”
ἐπιγέγραπται: perf., “has been titled”
ὑπάρχον: pr. part. n. s., “being the first beginning”
ἡ δὴ: “which very thing” i.e. the anatomical treatise
καὶ πᾶσαν: “also all (of the anatomical treatise)”
eἰ τις βούλοιτο: pr. opt. in pr. gen. protasis, “if someone wishes to” + inf.
διέρχεται: ao. inf. of δια-ἔρχομαι, “to go through”
tὴν (sc. πραγματείαν) τῶν ἀνατομικῶν ἐγχειρήσεων: “the (treatise) of anatomical procedures”
ἡκέτω: pr. imper. 3. s., “let him advance to”
φαινόμενα: pr. part. attrib., “the parts that appear”

ἀνατομή, ἡ: dissection
ἀνατομικός, ὁ, -όν: relating to anatomy
βούλομαι: to will, wish (+ inf.)
διέρχομαι: to go through, pass through
ἐγχείρησις, -εως, ἡ: undertaking, procedure
εἰσάγω: to introduce
ἐπιγράφω: to entitle
ἡκέτω: pr. imper. 3. s., “let him advance to”
λέξις, -εως, ἡ: a speaking
μόριον, τὸ: a part, section
ὁστέον, τὸ: bone
παραπλησίως: similarly
σφυγμός, ὁ: pulse
tοιγαροῦν: so for this very reason
ὑπάρχον: to begin, make a beginning
φαίνω: to bring to light, make to appear

ἀνατομή, ἡ: dissection
ἀνατομικός, ὁ, -όν: relating to anatomy
βούλομαι: to will, wish (+ inf.)
διέρχομαι: to go through, pass through
ἐπιγράφω: to entitle
ηκέτω: pr. imper. 3. s., “let him advance to”
λέξις, -εως, ἡ: a speaking
μόριον, τὸ: a part, section
ὁστέον, τὸ: bone
παραπλησίως: similarly
σφυγμός, ὁ: pulse
tοιγαροῦν: so for this very reason
ὑπάρχον: to begin, make a beginning
φαίνω: to bring to light, make to appear
On the Order of My Own Books

ὡς ἔχει μεγέθους τε καὶ θέσεως καὶ διαπλάσεως καὶ πλοκῆς καὶ τῆς πρὸς ἄλληλα κοινωνίας. ὁ δὲ ἐν τῇ τούτων θέα κατὰ τὰς ἀνατομὰς γυμνασάμενος ἑξῆς αὐτῶν τὰς ἐνεργείας μαθήσεται, τὰς μὲν φυσικὰς ἐν τρισὶν υπομνήμασι γεγραμμένας, ἃ ΠΕΡΙ ΦΥΣΙΚΩΝ ΔΥΝΑΜΕΩΝ ἑπιγέγραπται, τὰς ψυχικὰς δ’ ὅνομαζομένας ἐν ἄλλοις πλείσιν, ὃν προηγεῖται τὸ τέ το περιθές ἐπὶ τῶν θεσνωτῶν ἀνατομῆς καὶ δύο ἐφεξῆς τώδε, τὰ περὶ τῆς ἐπὶ τῶν ζωτῶν, καὶ δύο ἐπ’ αὐτοῖς ἄλλα, τὰ περὶ τῆς ἀνατομικῆς διαφωνίας: ἐφεξῆς δὲ τούτων ἐστὶ τρία μὲν περὶ θώρακος καὶ πνευμόνων κινήσεως, δύο δὲ περὶ τῶν τῆς ἀναπνοῆς αἰτίων καὶ τούτων ἐφεξῆς τέτταρα περὶ φωνῆς: ἐκ ταύτον δὲ γένους ἐστὶ καὶ τὰ περὶ μυῶν

| αἴτια, ἥ: cause | θώραξ, -ακος, ὁ: chest |
| ἀλλήλων: one another | κίνησις, -εως, ἥ: movement, motion |
| ἀναπνοή, ἥ: breathing | κοινωνία, ἥ: association, relationship |
| γένος, -ους, τό: category, group | μέγεθος, -εως, τό: magnitude, size |
| γυμνάζω: to train, practice | μῦς, ὁ: muscle |
| διαφωνία, ἥ: discord, disagreement | ὄνομαζομένα: to name |
| διάπλασις, -εως, ἥ: construction | πλείσον, -ον: more |
| ἐνέργεια, ἥ: action, operation | πλοκή, ἥ: formation |
| ἐξῆς: next in order | πνεύμων, ὁ: lung |
| ἐπιγράφω: to entitle | προηγέομαι: to be the leader |
| ἐπιγράφω: in order after (+ dat.) | φυσικός, -ή, -όν: natural, native |
| ζῶ: to live | φωνή, ἥ: voice |
| θέα, ἥ: a seeing, looking at, view | ψυχικός, -ή, -όν: of the soul or life, spiritual |
| θέσις, -εως, ἥ: a placing, position |  |

ὁς ἔχει, noun cl. after διδάσκει, “teaches how they are in” + gen.

ὁ ... γυμνασάμενος: αο. part. attrib., “the one having practiced”

μαθήσεται: fut., “he will learn”

τὰς μὲν φυσικὰς ... τὰς ψυχικὰς δὲ: attrib. phrases modifying ἐνεργείας, “the operations, both natural and spiritual”

ἐν ἄλλοις πλείσιν (sc. ὑπομνήμασι): “in many more (commentaries)”

ὅν: “of which (commentaries)”

τεθνεώτων: perf. part. of θνῆσκω, “the dissection of the dead”

περὶ τῆς (sc. ἀνατομῆς): “about the (dissection) of living”

τούτων ἐφεξῆς: “next after these” note the variation of case with ἐφεξῆς
tαύτοι (=τοῦ αὐτοῦ): “from the same category”
Books on the four elements and their mixtures.

ai δ' ἀρχαὶ τῆς γενέσεως ἁπασὶ τοῖς ὡσιν ὑλὴν ἔχουσιν ἀλλήλων καὶ δράν εἰς ἄλληλα: ύπερ ὄν ἐν τῷ πρῶτῳ ΠΕΡΙ

---

αἱ δ’ ἀρχαὶ τῆς γενέσεως ἅπασι τοῖς οὖσιν ὕλην ἔχουσι τὰ τέτταρα στοιχεῖα, κεράννυσθαί τε πεφυκότα δι’ ὅλων ἀλλήλων καὶ δρᾶν εἰς ἄλληλα: ύπὲρ ἡγεμονικοῦ δὲ καὶ τῶν ἄλλων ἁπάντων, ὅσα περὶ φυσικῶν ἢ ψυχικῶν ἐνεργειῶν ζητεῖται, διὰ πολυβίβου πραγματείας ἐδηλώσαμεν, ἣν ΠΕΡΙ ΤΩΝ ΠΕΡΙ ΧΡΕΙΑΣ ΜΟΡΙΩΝ ἐπιγράφωμεν.
On the Order of My Own Books

tων Ἰατρικῶν Ὀνομάτων κἀν τῷ Περὶ τῶν καθὸ Ἰπποκράτην Στοιχείων ἔπιδεδεικταί. καὶ αὐτὰ μὲν τὰ περὶ τῆς ἀποδείξεως τῶν στοιχείων οὐ πάντ’ εἴρηται κατὰ τὸ βιβλίον ἀλλ’ ὅσοις αὐτὸς Ἰπποκράτης ἔχρησατο: πρὸς δὲ τὸ τελεώτατον τῆς ἐπιστήμης τῶν τοῦ σώματος στοιχείων ἀναλέξασθαι προσήκει τὰ τ’ ἐν τῷ τρισκαιδεκάτῳ Περὶ Ἀποδείξεως εἰρημένα καὶ κατὰ τὸ πέμπτον καὶ ἐκτὸς Περὶ τῶν Ἀσκληπιαδοῦ Δογμάτων. ἀλλὰ καὶ περὶ τῆς τῶν καθαίρόντων φαρμάκων δυνάμεως εἴρηται μὲν τινα κἂν τῷ Περὶ τῶν καθὸ Ἰπποκράτην Στοιχείων, γέγραπται δὲ καὶ κατὰ μόνας ἐν ἐτέρῳ βιβλίῳ. τῷ δὲ Περὶ τῶν καθὸ Ἰπποκράτην Στοιχείων ἐπεται τὰ Περὶ Κρασεων ὑπομνήματα τρία καὶ τοῦτοι ἢ Περὶ τῆς τῶν Ἀπλῶν Φαρμάκων Δύναμεως πραγματεία κακείνη πάλιν ἢ Περὶ Συνθεσεως Φαρμάκων. ἐν μὲν οὖν τοῖς πρώτοις Περὶ Κρασεων αἱ ἐν τοῖς ζώοις κράσεις λέγονται
μετὰ τῶν ἰδίων ἑκάστης γνωρισμάτων, ἐν δὲ τῷ τρίτῳ ΠΕΡΙ τῆς τῶν ΦΑΡΜΑΚΩΝ ΚΡΑΣΕΩΣ ὁ λόγος ἐστίν. ἐάν τ’ οὖν μετὰ
tὰ δύο βουληθῇ τις ἐάν τε μετὰ τὰ τρία τὸ τε περὶ τῆς
ἀρίστης κατασκευῆς τοῦ σώματος ἀναγνώσαι καὶ τὸ περὶ
tῆς ἑυεξίας καὶ τὸ περὶ ἀνωμάλου δυσκρασίας, ἐν τῇ προση-
κούσῃ τάξει πράξει τοῦτο. μικρὰ δ’ ἐστὶ πάντα τὰ τρία ταῦτα
βιβλία φίλους ἀξιώσασιν ὑπαγορευθέντα κἂπει’ ἐκδοθέντα
πρὸς ἐκείνων: ἐπεί τοι καὶ τούτων ἡ δύναμις ἐν τῇ τῶν
ὐγιεινῶν πραγματεία περιέχεται, καθ’ ἣν αἱ διαφορὰς τῆς
τῶν σώματος ἡμῶν κατασκευῆς [...]

[..]: There is a substantial lacuna after which Galen is talking about his commentaries
on Hippocrates.
The following summary is based on the restored text of Boudon-Millot (2007):

The purpose of the treatise (i.e. *On Health*) is to show how the parts of the body must each be kept healthy, after which comes *On Therapeutic Method*. But prior to *On Health* and *On Therapeutic Method* are those mentioned above, and to them should be added *On the Differences of Diseases, On the Causes of Symptoms, On the Nature of Tumors, On Mass, On the Differences of Fevers*.

Other therapeutic works are *On Blood-letting, On Antecedent Causes, On Continuous Causes*. Works that are refutations include *Against the New Opinion on the Secretion of Urine, On the Beliefs of Asclepiades, On the Methodic Sect*.

Books on the nature of the disciplines include *On the Constitution of the Arts, Patrophilos: On the Constitution of Medicine, Thrasyboulos: Whether Health is Part of Medicine or Gymnastics, The Medical Art*.


Next come his commentaries on Hippocrates. These include commentaries on specific works, as well as comprehensive treatments such as *On the Anatomy of Hippocrates and On the Elements of Hippocrates*.

*The Greek text resumes at this point...*

---

III. εὐκόλος γὰρ ἡ κρίσις αὐτῶν γενήσεται τῶν ἐξηγήσεων ὅσαι τ’ ὀρθῶς λέγονται καὶ ὅσαι μή, προγεγυμνασμένῳ κατὰ τὰς ἡμετέρας πραγματείας. ἕξεις δ’ εἰς ἔνιοι τῶν Ἱπποκράτους καὶ τὰ ἡμέτερα καὶ ἐπειδὴ ταῦτ’ ἤδη γέγραπται, προσθεῖναι πειράσομαι τὰ λοιπά. τοῦτο μέν,

---

eὐκόλος, -ον: easy to understand, easy

κρίσις, -εως, ἡ: distinction, judgement

ἐξήγησις, -εως, ἡ: an explanation

ὀρθός, -ῆ, -όν: correct

προγυμνάζω: to exercise or train beforehand

ἐνια: some

ἡμέτερος, -α, -ον: our

προστίθημι: to add to

πειράω: to attempt, endeavour, try

λοιπός, -ῆ, -όν: remaining, the rest

ὅσαι τ’... καὶ ὅσαι μή: “which of the expositions are stated correctly and which are not”

προγεγυμνασμένῳ: perf. part. dat., “to one who has been trained previously”

ἐξεῖς: fut. of ἔχω, “you will have,” addressed to Eugenianus, the addressee of this work
tά ἡμέτερα (sc. ὑπομνήματα): “our commentaries on some works”

ἐπειδῆ... γέγραπται: perf., “since these already have been written”

προσθείναι: aor. inf. after πειράσομαι, “I will try to add the rest”
ead ζήσωμεν, ἐσται: φθάσαντος δ' ἀποθανεῖν ἐμοῦ, πρὶν ἐξηγήσασθαι τὰ κυριώτατα τῶν Ἰπποκράτους συγ- γραμμάτων, ἔξουσιν οἱ βουλόμενοι τὴν γνώμην γνώναι αὐτοῦ καὶ τὰς Ἰμετέρας μέν, ὡς εἰρηται, πραγματείας ἁμα τοῖς ἢδη γεγονόσιν ὑπομνήμασι καὶ τῶν ἐξηγησαμένων δὲ τὸν ἄνδρα τά τε τοῦ διδασκάλου Πέλοπον καὶ πού τι καὶ τῶν Νουμισιανοῦ — ἔστι δ' ὀλίγα τὰ διασῳζόμενα — καὶ πρὸς τούτοις τά τε Σαβίνον καὶ Ῥούφον τοῦ Ἐφεσίου. Κόιντος

**Galen**

άμα: together with (+ dat.)  
ἀποθανέω: to die  
βουλέω: to will, wish to (+ inf.)  
γνώμη, ἡ: a means of knowing  
διασώζω: to preserve  
διδάσκαλος, ὁ: a teacher, master  
ἐξηγέω: to explain  
ζάω: to live  
ἡμέτερος, -α, -ον: our

κάνω: to come or do first or before  
κύριος, -α, -ον: authentic  
Νουμισιανός, ὁ: Numisianus  
Pέλος: Pelops  
πρὶν: before (+ inf.)  
Ῥούφος, ὁ: Rufus  
σύγγραμμα, -ατος, το: a writing  
φθάνω: to come or do first or before

έαν ζήσωμεν: pr. subj. in fut. more vivid protasis, “if I live”  
φθάσαντος ... ἐμοῦ: ao. part. of φθάνω in gen. abs. taking the place of a protasis, “if me anticipating” + inf. i.e., “if I die before”  
ἀποθανέω: ao. inf. supplementing φθάσαντος  
πρὶν ἐξηγήσασθαι: ao. inf. of εξ-ἡγέομαι, “before having explicated”  
ἔξουσιν: fut. of ἔχω, “they will have”  
oi βουλόμενοι: “those wishing to” + inf.  
γνώμη: cognate acc. with γνώναι, “to know the knowledge”  
γνώναι: ao. inf. with βουλόμενοι, “wishing to know the thought of him (i.e. Hipp.)”  
tὰς ... πραγματείας: acc. obj. of ἔξουσιν, “will have both my major works”  
γεγονόσιν: perf. part. attrib., “with those already produced commentaries”  
tῶν ἐξηγησαμένων: ao. part. gen., “of those who have explicated the man” i.e. Hipp.  
tά τε τοῦ ... Νουμισιανοῦ: also the obj. of ἔξουσιν, “will have the (commentaries) of Pelops and Numisianus”

Πέλος: Pelops of Smyrna was one of the teachers of Galen  
pοῦ τι καί: “anything there is”  
Νουμισιανός: Numisianus of Corinth, whose lectures Galen attended  
tὰ διασῳζόμενα: pr. part., “those that have been preserved are few”  
Σαβίνος: Sabinus the Hippocratic, who taught Galen’s own teacher, Stratonicus  
Ῥούφος τοῦ Ἐφεσίου: Rufus of Ephesus (1st C. CE). A few of his many works have survived in translation  
Κόιντος: Quintus, a Roman doctor who instructed Galen’s own teacher Satyrus
On the Order of My Own Books

dē kai oi Koinou mathatei tēn Ἰπποκράτους gnōμηn oúk ἀκριβῶς ἐγνώκασι, diō kai pollachothi tás ἐξηγήσεις oúk ὀρθῶς poioûntai: Δύκος δ' ἐνίοτε καὶ προσεγκαλεῖ τῷ Ἰπποκράτει καὶ φησὶ ψεύδεσθαι τὸν ἄνδρα μὴ γιγνώσκων αὐτοῦ τὰ δόγματα:καίτοι τὰ γε τοῦ Δύκου βιβλία φανερῶς πάντα γέγονεν. ὁ δ' ἡμέτερος διδάσκαλος Σάτυρος — τούτῳ γὰρ πρῶτῳ συγγένομεν μετὰ ταῦτ' ἱκουσαμεν Πέλοπος — οὖ τὰς αὐτὰς ἐξηγήσεις ἐποιεῖτο τῷ Δύκῳ τῶν Ἰπποκρατείων βιβλίων: ὁμολογεῖται δὲ Σάτυρος ἀκριβέστατα διασώζειν τὰ Κοῖνου δόγματα μήτε προσθεὶς αὐτοῖς τι μήτ' ἀφελών: Αἰφικιανὸς μὲν γάρ τι καὶ Αἰφικιανὸς, ὁ: Aiphicianus

μαθητής, -οῦ, ὁ: a learner, pupil

ὁρθός, -ῆ, -ῶν: straight

ὁμολογέω: to agree

Πέλοψ, ὁ: Pelops

πολλαχόθι: in many places

προσεγκαλέω: accuse besides (+ dat.)

προστίθημι: to add to

Σάτυρος, ὁ: Satyrus

συγγένομεν: to be with

φανερός, -ά, -όν: manifest, evident

φημί: to declare, claim

ψεύδω: to lie

ἐγνώκασι: perf. of γιγνώσκω, “they have not understood”

Δύκος: Lycus, another student of Quintus about whom Galen has nothing good to say

ψεύδεσθαι: pr. inf. in ind. st. after φησι, “he claims that the man lies”

μὴ γιγνώσκων: pr. part. causal, “since he does not understand,” the use of μὴ gives the participle a generalizing force, “does not ever”

Σάτυρος: Satyrus of Pergamum, a teacher of Galen

συγγένομεν: ao. part., “having been with” i.e. as a student + dat.

ἡμέτερος: ao., “we listened to” i.e. studied with + gen.

τῷ Δύκῳ: dat. with the idea of similarity from αὐτῶς, “the same expositions as Lycus”

diasωζειν: pr. inf. after ὁμολογεῖται, “S. is agreed to preserve”

μήτε προσθέσις: ao. part. of προστίθημι, “neither having added”

μήτ’ ἀφελών: ao. part. of ἀπο-αἱρέω, “nor having removed” the use of μήτε gives it a generalizing force, “not ever”

Αἰφικιανὸς: Stoic philosopher and teacher of Galen.
μετερρύθμισεν ἐπὶ τὸ Στωῖκώτερον. ἦμεῖς οὖν ἑτέρως μὲν ἐμπροσθεὶν ἀκριβότερας Σατύρου τὰς ἐξήγησις Κοῖντου, μετὰ χρόνον δὲ ὑστερον ἀναγνώστης τινὰ τῶν τοῦ Δύκου κατέγνωμεν ἀμφοτέρων ὡς οὖν ἀκριβῶς ἐγνωκότων τὴν Ἥπποκράτους γνώμην. ἦμεῖν δὲ ἐγνωσάν οἱ περὶ Σαβῖνον τε καὶ Ροῦφον: ὁ δ’ ἐν ταῖς ἡμετέραις πραγματείαις προγυμνασμένος ἱκανὸς καὶ τὰ τούτων κρίνειν καὶ φωρᾶσαι τά τε καλῶς ὑπ’ αὐτῶν εἰρημένα καὶ εἰ που τύχοιεν ἔσφαλμένοι.

| μετερρύθμισεν: | imperf. of μετα-ἐν-ρυθμίζω, “he changed the rhythm,” i.e. modified the form |
| μεταρρυθμίζω: | to change the rhythm of |
| ἐτέρως: | “in one of two ways” i.e. first (ἐμπροσθεὶν) from Satyrus, then later (ὑστερον) from Lycus |
| ἀκριβότερας: | perf. part., “having heard X (acc.) from Y (gen.)” |
| ἀναγνώστης: | ao. part., “having read” |
| κατέγνωμεν: | ao., “I judged” + gen. |
| ὡς ἐγνωκότων: | perf. part. in ind. st. after κατέγνωμεν agreeing with ἀμφοτέρων, “I judged both that they had understood” |
| γνώμην: | cognate acc. after ἐγνωκότων, “understood the knowledge” |
| ἐγνωσάν: | ao., “they understood” |
| ὁ ... προγυμνασμένος: | perf. part., “he who has trained beforehand” |
| ἱκανὸς: | pred. adj., “is prepared to” + inf. |
| φωρᾶσαι: | ao. inf. after ἱκανὸς, “prepared to judge and to search out” |
| τά ... εἰρημένα: | perf. part., “to search out the things said well” |
| εἰ που τύχοιεν: | ao. opt. in ind. quest. after φωρᾶσαι, “search whether they happened to” + part. |
| ἔσφαλμένοι: | perf. part. of σφάλλω supplementing τύχοιεν, “happend to have been tripped up” |
His remaining logical texts for those interested in philosophy

IV. Ἀλλ' ἐπεὶ καὶ περὶ τῶν Ἱπποκράτους ἐξηγήσεων αὐτάρκως εἴρηται, μεταβῶμεν ἐπὶ τὰ λοιπὰ τῶν ἡμετέρων ύπομνημάτων, ὡς τῆς λογικῆς ἐστὶ πραγματείας. ἐστὶ δ' εξ αὐτῶν σοὶ μέν, ὡς Εὐγενιανε, καὶ ὅσοι τὴν ἰατρικὴν μόνην ἐσπουδάκατε, τὰ ΠΕΡΙ ΤΗΣ ἈΠΟΔΕΙΞΕΩΣ αὐτάρκη, τοῖς δ' ἄλλοις, ὅσοι φιλοσοφία σχολάζουσι, καὶ τάλλα, πλὴν εἰ τις ἀμφοτέρας δύναιτο καλῶς μετέρχεσθαι τὰς θεωρίας ἰατρικῆς τε καὶ φιλοσοφίας. εἶναι δὲ ξρῆ τούτον ἁγχίνον θ' ἁμα καὶ μνήμονα καὶ φιλόπονον, ἐτι δὲ πρὸς τούτοις εὐτυχηκότα τοιαύτην εὐτυχίαν οἵαν ἥμεις εὐτυχήσαμεν ὑπὸ πατρὶ
παιδευθέντες, ὃς ἀριθμητικῆς τε καὶ λογιστικῆς καὶ γραμματικῆς θεωρίας ἐπιστήμων ἡμᾶς ἐν τούτοις τε καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις, ὃσα παιδείας μαθήματα, θρέψας, ἡνίκα πεντεκαιδέκατον ἦταν ἆγομεν, ἐπὶ τὴν διαλεκτικὴν θεωρίαν ἦγεν ὡς μόνη φιλοσοφία προσέξοντας τὸν νοῦν, εἴτ' ἐξ οὐειράτων ἐναργῶν προτραπεῖς ἐπισκαδεύεσθαι ἦταν ἄγομεν καὶ τὴν ιατρικὴν ἐποίησεν ἀσκεῖν ἅμα τῇ φιλοσοφίᾳ. ἀλλὰ καὶ τοιαύτην ἐγὼ τὴν εὐτυχίαν εὐτυχήσας ἐκμανθάνων τε καὶ θάττον ἀπάντων τῶν ἄλλων ὁ τι περ ἐδιδασκόμην, εἰ μὴ

---

\(\text{ἄγω}: \text{to do, steer}\)  
\(\text{ἠνίκα}: \text{at which time, when}\)  
\(\text{θάττων}, \text{-ov}: \text{quicker, swifter}\)  
\(\text{λογιστικός}, \text{-ή}, \text{-όν}: \text{mathematical}\)  
\(\text{μάθημα}, \text{-atos, τό}: \text{a lesson}\)  
\(\text{νοῦς, ὁ}: \text{mind, attention}\)  
\(\text{ὄνειραρ}, \text{-atos, τό}: \text{a dream}\)  
\(\text{παιδεία, ἥ}: \text{education}\)  
\(\text{παιδεύω}: \text{to bring up or rear a child}\)  
\(\text{πεντεκαιδέκατος}, \text{-ή}, \text{-όν}: \text{fifteenth}\)  
\(\text{προσέχω}: \text{to hold to (+ dat.)}\)  
\(\text{προτρέπω}: \text{to urge forwards}\)  
\(\text{τρέφω}: \text{to rear, raise (a child)}\)
On the Order of My Own Books

τὸν ὅλον μου βίον εἰς τὴν τῶν ἐν ἰατρικῇ τε καὶ φιλοσοφίᾳ θεωρημάτων ἀσκήσις καθεστήκειν, οὐδὲν ἀν ἐγνών μέγα. μηδὲν τοίνυν μηδὲ τούτο θαύμα, διότι πολὺ πλήθος ἀνθρώπων ἀσκοῦντων ἰατρικὴν τε καὶ φιλοσοφίαν ἐν οὐδετέρᾳ κατορθοῦσιν: ἢ γὰρ οὐκ ἔφυσαν καλῶς ἢ οὐκ ἐπαιδεύθησαν ώσ προσήκεν, ἢ οὐ κατέμειναν ἐν ταῖς ἀσκήσεσιν ἄλλ' ἐπὶ τὰς πολιτικὰς πράξεις ἀπετράποντο. ταῦτα μὲν οὐν μοι κατὰ τὸ πάρεργον εἰρήσθω καίτοι γ' οὐκ ὄντα πάρεργα. τὰ γοῦν τῆς φιλοσόφου θεωρίας ἡμέτερα βιβλία μετὰ τὴν ΠΕΡΙ ΤΗΣ ἈΠΟΔΕΙΞΕΩΣ πραγματείαν ἀναγιγνώσκειν χρή: τίνες δ' αὐτῶν εἰσιν αἱ ὑποθέσεις καὶ πόσαι, καθ' ἐκαστὸν μὲν

ἄναγγελόω: to read
ἀποτρέπω: to turn
ἀσκέω: to train, exercise
ἀσκήσις, -εos, ἡ: practice, training
βιός, ὁ: life
γοῦ: at least then, at any rate, any way
dióτο: for the reason that, since
ἡμέτερος, -α, -ον: our
θεώρημα, -ατος, τό: theorem
καθίστημι: to place oneself into, devote oneself to
καταμένω: to stay
καταρθόω: to accomplish successfully

ἀναγγέλω: whole, entire
οὐδέτερος, -α, -ον: neither of the two
παιδεύω: to educate
πάρεργον, τό: incidental matter
πλῆθος, -εos, τό: a great number
πολιτικός, -η, -όν: political
πόσος, -η, -ον: how many?
πράξις, -εως, -η: business
προσήκω: to be proper
τοίνυν: therefore, accordingly
ὑπόθεσις, -εως, ἡ: hypothesis, supposition
φύω: to grow naturally
χρή: it is necessary

τὸν ὅλον μου βίον: acc. of duration of time, “during my whole life”
ἄν ἐγνών: ao. in contrafactual apodosis, “I would have come to know”
μηδὲν ... μηδὲ: the double negative is cumulative, “this is no wonder at all”
οὐκ ἔφυσαν: ao., “they were not fit by nature”
οὐκ ἐπαιδεύθησαν: ao. pas., “they were not educated”
οὐ κατέμειναν: ao., “they did not remain”
ἀπετράποντο: ao. mid., “they turn themselves toward”
μοι: dat. of agent, “be said by me”
eἰρήσθω: perf. imper. 3 s., “let these things be said”
καίτοι γ’ οὐκ ὄντα: pr. part. concessive, “even though not really”
tίνες ... καὶ πόσαι: ind. quest. dependent on γέγραπται and δειχθήσεται, “what the hypotheses are and how many”
καθ’ ἐκαστὸν: “in each one of them”
αὐτῶν γέγραται, δι’ ἐκείνου δὲ δειχθῆσεται τοῦ γράμματος, ἐν ὧν τὴν γραφὴν ποιήσομαι ἀπάντων τῶν ἐμῶν βιβλίων.

δεῖ, διεκτέον τοῦ γράμματος: “and also through that writing”

dεικθῆσαι: fut. pas. of δείκνυμι, “will be demonstrated”

ἐν ὧν: “that book in which”

ποιήσομαι: fut., “I will make a written account,” referring to Galen’s, “On My Own Books”

Circumstantial Participles

Circumstantial participles are added to a noun or a pronoun to set forth some circumstance under which an action takes place. The circumstances can be of the following types: time, manner, means, cause, purpose, concession, condition or attendant circumstance. Although sometimes particles can specify the type of circumstance, often only the context can clarify its force. Here are some examples:

Time: ἐτερ’ ἐξ οὐνειράτων ἐναργῶν προτραπεῖς “then having been turned by vivid dreams”

Means: ἀπορράψαι τὴν βάσκανον γλῶτταν ἐβουλήθην οὔτε φθεγγόμενός τι περαιτέρω τῶν ἀναγκαίων οὔτε διδάσκων ἐν πλήθει: “I wished to sew up the slanderous tongue by neither speaking anything more than necessary nor by teaching in crowds.”

Purpose: ὅποτε ἐπιδείξων: “when I approached in order to demonstrate” ἦγεν ὡς μόνῃ φιλοσοφίᾳ προσέξοντας τὸν νοῦ: “he steered us so that we would pay attention to philosophy alone.” ὡς is often used in these cases to indicate an alleged purpose.

Concession: ταῦτα μὲν οὖν κατὰ τὸ πάρεργον εἰρήσθω καίτοι γ’ οὐκ οὔτα πάρεργα “let these be called my avocation, even though they are not really avocations”

Cause: φησι ψεύδεσθαι τὸν ἄνδρα μὴ γιγνώσκων αὐτοῦ τὰ δόγματα: “he claims that the man lies, since he does not (ever) know his beliefs” μὴ in this case gives the participle a generalizing force

Condition: τις ἂν χρόμενος, τὴν ἀρίστην ἀφερείς συστήσαιτο: “if someone were to use it, he would establish the best sect”

εἰ γάρ τις μὴ τούτ’ ἔχων ἐθελήσειεν: “for if someone, if not having this, were to wish.” Note that μὴ is used instead of οὐ when the participle is conditional.

Attendant circumstance: αἱ δ’ ἀρχαὶ τῆς γενέσεως ἀπασί τοῖς οὐδὲν ἔχουσι: “the elements of reproduction to all beings which have matter”

διαδοθέντων δ’ εἰς πολλοὺς αὐτῶν ἀκούσας ἐμοῖ: “these having been distributed with me unwilling”

Note that this last example has two genitive absolutes, of which there are a large number in Galen (see p. 121)
On the Order of My Own Books

His dictionaries and other books on language

V. Ἐπεὶ δ’ ἐπήθους μου καὶ περὶ τῆς πραγματείας, ἐν ἦ τὰ παρὰ τοῖς Ἀττικοῖς συγγραφεύσων ὄνόματα κατὰ τὴν τῶν πρῶτων ἐν αὐτοῖς γραμμάτων ἥθροισται τάξιν, ἀπερ ἀπεκρινάμην σοι, βέλτιον ἤγομαι κάνταὐθα γράψαι σοι: πρόδηλον γάρ, οτι καὶ ἄλλοι πολλοί ζητοῦσιν, ἦτοι ποτ’ ἐστὶν αὐτῆς ἢ ὑπόθεσις. οὐ γὰρ δὴ τοῦτ’ ἢξιοῦμεν ἢμεὶς, ὅπερ ἐννοοὶ τῶν νῦν κελεύσομεν, ἀπαντάς ἀττικίζειν τῇ φωνῇ, κἂν ἰατροὶ τυγχάνωσιν ὄντες ἡ φιλόσοφοι καὶ γεωμετρικοὶ καὶ μουσικοὶ καὶ νομικοὶ κἂν μηδὲν τούτων ἂλλ’ ἀπλῶς ἢτοι ἦατο

| ἀθροίζω: to gather together | ἠγομαι: to consider, think |
| ἄδεω: to demand (+ inf.) | κελευ: to exhort, order |
| ἀπλως: simply, in one way | μουσικός, ἡ, -ῶν: musical |
| ἀποκρίνομαι: to answer | νομικός, ἡ, -ῶν: legal |
| ἀττικός, ἢ, -ῶν: Attic, Athenian | ὀνόμα, τὸ: name, word |
| βελτίων, -ον: better | πρόδηλος, -ον: clear |
| γεωμετρικός, ἡ, -ῶν: geometrical | πυθάνομαι: to learn |
| γράμμα, -ας, τὸ: letter | συγγραφεύς, -ος, ὁ: a writer |
| ἐποιοι, -ας, -α: some | τάξις, -εως, ἡ: an arranging |
| ἐπεί: since | τυγχάνω: to happen to (+ part.) |
| ζητεω: to seek, seek for | ὑπόθεσις, -εως, ἡ: hypothesis, supposition |
| ἐπήθους: aor. of πυθάνομαι, “you have learned from me” | φωνή, ἡ: a voice |
| κατὰ τὴν τῶν πρῶτων γραμμάτων τάξιν: “according to the order of the first letters,” i.e. alphabetically |
| ἥθροισται: perf. of ἀθροίζω, “the words have been collected” |
| ἀπερ ἀπεκρινήμην: aor. in ind. quest. after γράψαι, “to write what I answered to you” |
| κάνταὐθα (=καὶ ἑνταὐθά): “also here (in this book)” |
| γράψαι: aor. inf. epex. after βέλτιον, “better to write to you” |
| ἦτοι ποτ’ ἐστὶν: ind. quest. after ζητοῦσιν, “are seeking what is its hypothesis” |
| ἀττικίζειν: complementing ἀξιοῦμεν, “I do not demand to Atticize” i.e. to use Attic vocabulary consistently, an affectation of imperial Greek literature |
| τῇ φωνῇ: dat. of specification, “in language” |
| κἂν (=καὶ ἐὰν) τυγχάνωσιν: pr. subj. in pr. gen. protasis, “even if they happen” + part. |
| ἰατροὶ: pred. after ὄντες, “happen to be doctors” |
| κἂν (sc. τυγχάνωσιν ὄντες) μηδὲν, “and even if (they happen to be) none of these” |

On the Order of My Own Books

His dictionaries and other books on language

V. Ἐπεὶ δ' ἐπήθους μου καὶ περὶ τῆς πραγματείας, ἐν ἦ τὰ παρὰ τοῖς Ἀττικοῖς συγγραφεύσων ὄνόματα κατὰ τὴν τῶν πρῶτων ἐν αὐτοῖς γραμμάτων ἥθροισται τάξιν, ἀπερ ἀπεκρινάμην σοι, βέλτιον ἤγομαι κάνταὐθα γράψαι σοι: πρόδηλον γάρ, οτι καὶ ἄλλοι πολλοί ζητοῦσιν, ἦτοι ποτ’ ἐστὶν αὐτῆς ἢ ὑπόθεσις. οὐ γὰρ δὴ τοῦτ’ ἢξιοῦμεν ἢμεὶς, ὅπερ ἐννοοὶ τῶν νῦν κελεύσομεν, ἀπαντάς ἀττικίζειν τῇ φωνῇ, κἂν ἰατροὶ τυγχάνωσιν ὄντες ἡ φιλόσοφοι καὶ γεωμετρικοὶ καὶ μουσικοὶ καὶ νομικοὶ κἂν μηδὲν τούτων ἂλλ’ ἀπλῶς ἢτοι ἦατο

| ἀθροίζω: to gather together | ἠγομαι: to consider, think |
| ἄδεω: to demand (+ inf.) | κελευ: to exhort, order |
| ἀπλως: simply, in one way | μουσικός, ἡ, -ῶν: musical |
| ἀποκρίνομαι: to answer | νομικός, ἡ, -ῶν: legal |
| ἀττικός, ἢ, -ῶν: Attic, Athenian | ὀνόμα, τὸ: name, word |
| βελτίων, -ον: better | πρόδηλος, -ον: clear |
| γεωμετρικός, ἡ, -ῶν: geometrical | πυθάνομαι: to learn |
| γράμμα, -ας, τὸ: letter | συγγραφεύς, -ος, ὁ: a writer |
| ἐποιοι, -ας, -α: some | τάξις, -εως, ἡ: an arranging |
| ἐπεί: since | τυγχάνω: to happen to (+ part.) |
| ζητεω: to seek, seek for | ὑπόθεσις, -εως, ἡ: hypothesis, supposition |
| ἐπήθους: aor. of πυθάνομαι, “you have learned from me” | φωνή, ἡ: a voice |
| κατὰ τὴν τῶν πρῶτων γραμμάτων τάξιν: “according to the order of the first letters,” i.e. alphabetically |
| ἥθροισται: perf. of ἀθροίζω, “the words have been collected” |
| ἀπερ ἀπεκρινήμην: aor. in ind. quest. after γράψαι, “to write what I answered to you” |
| κάνταὐθα (=καὶ ἑνταὐθά): “also here (in this book)” |
| γράψαι: aor. inf. epex. after βέλτιον, “better to write to you” |
| ἦτοι ποτ’ ἐστὶν: ind. quest. after ζητοῦσιν, “are seeking what is its hypothesis” |
| ἀττικίζειν: complementing ἀξιοῦμεν, “I do not demand to Atticize” i.e. to use Attic vocabulary consistently, an affectation of imperial Greek literature |
| τῇ φωνῇ: dat. of specification, “in language” |
| κἂν (=καὶ ἐὰν) τυγχάνωσιν: pr. subj. in pr. gen. protasis, “even if they happen” + part. |
| ἰατροὶ: pred. after ὄντες, “happen to be doctors” |
| κἂν (sc. τυγχάνωσιν ὄντες) μηδὲν, “and even if (they happen to be) none of these” |
πλουτοῦντες τινες ἢ μόνον εὐποροι: τούναντίον γὰρ ἀπαξιῶ μηδενὶ μέμφεσθαι τῶν σολοικιζόντων τῇ φωνῇ μηδ’ ἐπιτιμᾶν: ἂμεινον γὰρ ἐστὶ τῇ φωνῇ μᾶλλον ἢ τῷ βίῳ σολοικίζειν τε καὶ βαρβαρίζειν. ἑγράφη δὲ μοί ποτε καὶ πραγματεία πρὸς τοὺς ἐπιτιμῶντας τοῖς σολοικίζουσι τῇ φωνῇ: τοσοῦτον δὲ παΐδειας τι μόριον ὑπολαμβάνειν τὸ ἀττικίζειν, ἀλλὰ διὰ τὸ πολλοὺς ἰατροὺς καὶ φιλοσόφους, ἐν οἷς αὐτοὶ νομοθετοῦσι καὶ σημαινόμενα τῶν Ἑλληνικῶν ὀνομάτων, ἐν τούτοις ἐτέροις μέμφεσθαι, διὰ τοῦτο καὶ τῶν ὀνομάτων τὴν

---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ancient Greek</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>πλουτοῦντες</td>
<td>but simply happen to be rich</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>καὶ τοῦναντίον</td>
<td>adv., “on the contrary”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>μέμφεσθαι</td>
<td>pr. inf. complementing ἀπαξιῶ, “I deem it unworthy to blame”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>τοὺς σολοικιζόντας</td>
<td>pr. part., “anyone of those committing solecisms”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>μηδ’ ἐπιτιμᾶν</td>
<td>pr. inf. also after ἀπαξιῶ, “not to rebuke”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>μᾶλλον ἢ τῷ βίῳ</td>
<td>“in language rather than in life”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>σολοικίζειν</td>
<td>inf. epex. after ἂμεινον, “better to commit solecisms”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἑγράφη</td>
<td>ao. pas., “was written by me”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>τούς ἐπιτιμῶντας</td>
<td>pr. part., “against those rebuking”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>τοσοῦτον δεό</td>
<td>“so much do I lack,” + inf., i.e., “so far from understanding”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>τὸ ἀττικίζειν</td>
<td>art. inf. obj. of ὑπολαμβάνειν, “understanding Atticizing to be a part”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>διὰ τὸ ... μέμφεσθαι</td>
<td>pr. inf. art., “because of the blaming,” i.e., because doctors blame</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἐν οἷς αὐτοὶ</td>
<td>philosophers among whom they themselves</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>καὶ σημαινόμενα</td>
<td>pr. part. used substantively, “new significations”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἐν τούτοις ἑτέροις</td>
<td>“blame in other (doctors)”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>διὰ τοῦτο</td>
<td>“for this reason”</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
On the Order of My Own Books

ἐξήγησιν ἐποιησάμην ἐν ὀκτὼ καὶ τεσσαράκοντα βιβλίοις ἀθροισάμενος ἐκ τῶν Ἀττικῶν συγγραφέων αὐτά, καθάπερ ἐκ τῶν κωμικῶν ἄλλα. γέγραπται μὲν οὖν, ὡς ἔφην, ἡ πραγματεία διὰ τὰ σημαινόμενα: σὺν τούτῳ δ' εὐθέως ὑπάρχει τοῖς ἀναγνωσόμενοι αὐτά καὶ ἡ τῶν Ἀττικῶν ὀνομάτων γνώσις, οὐδὲν αὐτῇ καθ' ἑαυτὴν ἄξιον ἔχουσα μεγάλης σπουδῆς: ἀλλὰ γε διὰ τοὺς κακῶς χρωμένους τοῖς ὀνόμασιν ἄλλη μοι γέγραπται πραγματεία περὶ τῆς ὀρθότητος αὐτῶν, ἣν δὴ καὶ πρώτην ἀπασῶν ἀμεινὸν ἀναγιγνώσκειν.

ἀθροίζω: to gather together
ἀμεινόν, -ον: better
ἀναγιγνώσκω: to read
ἄξιος, -ας, -ον: worthy of (+ gen.)
Ἀττικός, -ή, -όν: Attic, Athenian
γνώσις, -εως, ἡ: knowledge
ἐξήγησις, -εως, ἡ: an explanation
ἐυθέως: correctly
καθάπερ: just as
κακός, -ή, -όν: bad
κωμικός, -ή, -όν: comic
ὄνομα, τό: name, word
σημαίνω: to indicate, signify
σπουδή, ἡ: seriousness
συγγραφέως, -εως, ὁ: a writer
tεσσαράκοντα: forty
ὑπάρχω: to begin, become
φημί: to declare, say
χράομαι: to use (+ dat.)

ἐποιησάμην: ao. mid., “I made this explanation”
ἀθροισάμενος: ao. part., “having gathered”
καθάπερ ... ἄλλα: “just as (I did) others from the comic poets”
διὰ τὰ σημαινόμενα: “on account of the (new) meanings of the words”
σὺν τούτῳ: “along with this” i.e. at the same time
τοῖς ἀναγνωσόμενοι: “to those reading these (new meanings)”
αὐτὰ καὶ ἡ ... γνώσις: nom. subj. of ὑπάρχει, “the things themselves and the knowledge arises,” i.e. the meanings of the words and the Attic vocabulary
αὐτῇ: “this itself” i.e. the Attic vocabulary
οὐδὲν: acc. of resp., “not at all”
ἄξιον ἔχουσα: pr. part., “this having worth” + gen.
dιὰ τοὺς κακῶς χρωμένους: pr. part., “on account of those using badly” + dat.
αὐτῶν: “about the right use of them” i.e. of Attic words
ἡν δὴ: “which very work”
ἀναγιγνώσκειν: pr. inf. epex. after ἀμεινὸν, “better to read”
ΓΑΛΗΝΟΥ
ΟΤΙ Ο ΑΡΙΣΤΟΣ ΙΑΤΡΟΣ ΚΑΙ
ΦΙΛΟΣΟΦΟΣ

Galen’s
That the Best Physician is also
a Philosopher
ΟΤΙ Ο ΑΡΙΣΤΟΣ ΙΑΤΡΟΣ ΚΑΙ ΦΙΛΟΣΟΦΟΣ

1. Οἶον τί πεπόνθασιν οἱ πολλοὶ τῶν ἀθλητῶν ἐπιθυμοῦντες μὲν ὀλυμπιονίκαι γενέσθαι, μηδὲν δὲ πράττειν, ὡς τοῦτο τυχεῖν, ἐπιτηδεύοντες, τοιοῦτον τι καὶ τοῖς πολλοῖς τῶν ἰατρῶν συμβέβηκεν. ἐπανοῦσι μὲν γὰρ Ἰπποκράτην καὶ πρῶτον ἁπάντων ἡγοῦνται, γενέσθαι δ᾿ αὐτοὺς ἐν ὁμοίοις ἐκεῖνῳ πάντα μᾶλλον ἢ τοῦτο πράττοισιν. ὁ μὲν γὰρ οὐ σμικρὰν μοῖραν εἰς ἰατρικὴν φησι συμβάλλεσθαι τὴν ἀστρονομίαν καὶ δηλονότι τὴν ταύτης ἡγουμένην ἐξ ἀνάγκης γεωμετρίαν.

---

ἀθλητής, ὁ: an athlete
ἀνάγκη, ἡ: necessity
ἀστρονομία, ἡ: astronomy
γεωμετρία, ἡ: geometry
dηλονότι: quite clearly
ἐπανέω: to approve, applaud, commend
ἐπιθυμέω: to desire
ἐπιτηδεύω: to practise, to take to (+ inf.)
ἡγέομαι: to consider, think, precede
ἰατρικός, -ή, -όν: medical
ἰατρός, ὁ: a doctor, physician
Ἰπποκράτης, ὁ: Hippocrates
μοῖρα, -α, ἡ: a part, portion
Ὀλυμπιονίκης, -ου, ὁ: Olympic champion
ὁμοίος, -α, -ον: like, same
πάσχω: to experience, suffer
σμικρός, -ά, -όν: small, little
συμβάλλω: to throw together, contribute
τυγχάνω: to hit upon (+ gen.)
φημι: to declare, make known

οἶον τί ... τοιοῦτον τί: correlatives, “like the thing ... just such a thing”
pεπόνθασιν: perf. of πάσχω, “many have experienced”
gενέσθαι: ao. inf. after ἐπιθυμοῦντες, “desiring to become”
πράττειν: pr. inf. after ἐπιτηδεύοντες, “taking care to do”
ὡς τοῦτο τυχεῖν: ao. inf. of τυγχάνω with ὡς expressing intended result, “in order to achieve this”
sυμβέβηκεν: perf. of συν-βαίνω, “the same has happened”
πρῶτον (sc. ἠγεῖ): pred. in ind. st. after ἡγοῦνται, “they consider him to be the first”
gενέσθαι δ᾿ αὐτοὺς: ao. inf., “but for them to become,” in apposition to τοῦτο below ἐν ὁμοίοις: “in the same ranks with” + dat.
μᾶλλον ἢ τοῦτο: “everything rather than this” τοῦτο refers to the cl. γενέσθαι ... ἐκεῖνῳ ὁ μὲν: “for that one” i.e. Hippocrates
συμβάλλεσθαι: pr. inf. in ind. st. after φησι, “he says that astronomy contributes”
dηλονότι (-δηλον [έστι] ὅτι): “clearly”
τὴν ταύτης ἡγουμένην: “the one preceding this” i.e. astronomy presupposes geometry
οἱ δὲ οὐ μόνον αὐτοὶ μετέρχονται τοῦτων οὐδετέραν ἀλλὰ καὶ τοῖς μετιοῦσι μέμφονται. καὶ μὲν δὴ καὶ φύσιν σώματος ὁ μὲν ἀκριβῶς ἄξιοὶ γιγνώσκειν, ἀρχὴν εἶναι φάσκων αὐτὴν τοῦ κατ’ ἰατρικὴν λόγου παντός. οἱ δ’ οὖν καὶ περὶ τούτων ὀποιοδήποτε, ὥστ’ οὐ μόνον ἐκάστου τῶν μορίων οὐσίαν ἢ πλοκήν ἢ διάπλασιν ἢ μέγεθος ἢ τὴν πρὸς τὰ παρακείμενα κοινωνίαν ἄλλ’ οὐδὲ τὴν θέσιν ἐπίστανται. καὶ μὲν γε καὶ ὥσ’ ἐκ τοῦ μὴ γιγνώσκειν κατ’ εἰδὴ τε καὶ γένη διαφέρεισθαι

| ἀκριβής, -ής: exact, accurate | μέγεθος, -ος, τό: size, magnitude |
| ἄξιος: to deem worthy of (+ inf.) | μέμφομαι: to blame, censure (+ dat.) |
| ἀρχή, ἡ: beginning | μόριον, τό: a piece, portion, section |
| γένος, -ου, τό: genus, category | οὐδὲτέρος, -α, -ον: neither of the two |
| διαρέω: to distinguish | οὐσία, ἡ: substance, property |
| διάπλασις, -εως, ἡ: formation | παράκειμαι: to lie beside or before |
| εἴδος, -ος, τό: species | πλοκή, ἡ: structure |
| ἐπίσταμαι: to know | σπουδάζω: to endeavor, be eager |
| θέσις, -εως, ἡ: a position | σώμα, -ατος, τό: body |
| ἰατρική, ἡ: medical art | φάσκω: to say, affirm, assert |
| κοινωνία, ἡ: a relationship, association | φύσις, ἡ: nature, natural condition |
| μετέρχομαι: to go among |

οἱ δὲ: “but these (modern doctors)”

tούτων οὐδετέραν: “neither of these,” i.e. astronomy and geometry
tοῖς μετιοῦσι: pr. part. dat. pl. of μετέρχομαι after μέμφονται, “they blame those who do partake”

καὶ μὲν δὴ καὶ: indicating a climax, “moreover”

ὁ μὲν ... ἄξιος: pr., “while he (Hippocrates) deems it worthy” + inf.

ἐίναι: inf. in ind. st. after φάσκων, “claiming this to be the beginning”

οἱ δὲ: “but these (modern doctors)”

οὕτω ... σπουδάζονται: “in such a way they endeavor”

ὁστε ... οὐδὲ ἐπίστανται: res. cl., “with the result that they neither know,” the indicative emphasizes the actual occurrence of the result

ἐκάστου τῶν μορίων οὐσίαν: “the substance of each of the parts”

πρὸς τὰ παρακείμενα: “the relationship to the nearby parts”

ἄλλ’ οὐδὲ ... ἐπίστανται: “but neither know the position (in the body)” the οὐδὲ must be understood with the list before as well

καὶ μὲν γε καὶ: “furthermore”

ὡς ... συμβαίνει: “(H. says) that it happens”

ἐκ τοῦ μὴ γιγνώσκειν: art. inf. gen., “from the not knowing how to” + inf.

κατ’ εἰδή τε καὶ γένη: “according to species and genus”

διαφέρεισθαι: pr. inf. of δια-αἱρέω after γιγνώσκειν, “know how to distinguish”
Tha Best Physician is also a Philosopher

τὰ νοσήματα συμβαίνει τοῖς ιατροῖς ἁμαρτάνειν τῶν θεραπευτικῶν σκοπῶν. Ἡπικράτει μὲν εἰρήται προτρέποντι τὴν λογικὴν ἡμᾶς εξασκεῖν θεωρίαν. οἱ δὲ νῦν ιατροὶ τοσοῦτον ἁπαθέουσιν ἡσκῆσαι κατ' αὐτὴν, ὡστε καὶ τοῖς ἁπαθοῦσιν ὡς ἀχρηστα μεταχειρισμένοις ἐγκαλοῦσιν.

συμβαίνει: “it happens to” + dat. + inf.
tῶν ... σκοπῶν: gen. pl. after ἁμαρτάνειν, “that they miss their aims”
Ἡπικράτει μὲν: dat. of agent, “it was said by Hippocrates”
eἰρήται: perf. pas. of λέγω, “it was said”
προτρέποντι: pr. circum. part. dat., “as he was urging us to” + inf.
eξασκεῖν: pr. inf. complementing προτρέποντι, “urging us to practice”
oἱ δὲ νῦν: “but present day doctors”
tοσοῦτον: “so large, so tall”
ἠσκῆσαι: perf. inf. of ἀσκέω, “they fail to have practiced”
ἡσκῆσαι: perf. inf. of ἀσκέω complementing ἁπαθέουσιν, “they fail to have practiced”
ὡστε ... ἐγκαλοῦσι: res. cl., “with the result that they accuse” + dat.
tοῖς ἁπαθοῦσιν: pr. part. dat., “those who do practice”
ὡς ἁχρῆστα ἀκεραίοιμέναι: pr. part. dat agreeing with τοῖς ἁπαθοῦσιν, “on the (alleged) grounds that they manage useless things”

Result Clauses

ὡστε introduces result clauses either (a.) with an infinitive or (b.) with a finite verb.

a. ὡστε + infinitive indicates a possible or intended result, without emphasizing its actual occurrence. The infinitive does not express time, but only aspect.

μηδὲν δὲ πράττειν, ὡς τούτον τυχεῖν, ἐπιστηδεύοντες “endeavoring to do nothing so that they achieve this”

οἱ δ’ οὕτω καὶ περὶ τούτο σπουδάζουσιν, ὡστε ... οἱ δὲ τὴν θέσιν ἐπιστήματι. “They are so eager about this that they do not know the position.”

b. ὡστε + indicative emphasizes the actual occurrence of the result. Both time and aspect are indicated by the form of the verb. Any form of the verb that can be used in a main clause (e.g., potential optative) can be used with ὡστε.

οἱ δὲ νῦν ιατροὶ τοσοῦτον ἁπαθέουσιν ἡσκῆσαι ὡστε καὶ τοῖς ἁπαθοῦσιν ὡς ἁχρῆστα μεταχειρισμένοις ἐγκαλοῦσιν. “Present day doctors lack practice so much that they accuse those who do practice of managing things badly.”
οὕτω δὲ καὶ τοῦ προγιγνώσκειν τὰ τε παρόντα καὶ τὰ προγεγομένα γενήσεσθαι τῷ κάμνοντι πολλὴν χρῆναι πεποιήσθαι πρόνοιαν Ἰπποκράτης φησίν· οἱ δὲ καὶ περὶ τούτῳ τὸ μέρος τῆς τέχνης ἐπὶ τοσούτων ἐσπούδακασιν, ὡστ', εἰ τις αἰμορραγίαν ἢ ἱδρῶτα προεῖποι, γόητά τε καὶ παραδοξολόγον ἀποκαλοῦσι. σχολὴ γ' ἂν οὕτω τάλλα προλέγοντός των ἀνάσχοιντο· σχολὴ δ' ἂν ποτε τῆς

---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ancient text</th>
<th>translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>αἰμορραγία. ἡ: hemorrhage</td>
<td>proγιγνώσκω: to know beforehand, to make a prognosis about</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἀνέχω: to hold up, endure</td>
<td>προγιγνώσκω: to know beforehand, to make a prognosis about</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἀποκαλέω: to disparage</td>
<td>προγιγνώσκω: to know beforehand, to make a prognosis about</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>γόης, -ης, ὁ: a wizard</td>
<td>προγιγνώσκω: to know beforehand, to make a prognosis about</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἰδρῶς, -ότος, ὁ: sweat</td>
<td>προγιγνώσκω: to know beforehand, to make a prognosis about</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>κάμνω: to be sick</td>
<td>προγιγνώσκω: to know beforehand, to make a prognosis about</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>μέλλω: to be about to (+ inf.)</td>
<td>προγιγνώσκω: to know beforehand, to make a prognosis about</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>μέρος, -εος, τό: a part, share</td>
<td>προγιγνώσκω: to know beforehand, to make a prognosis about</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>παραδοξολόγος, ὁ: telling of marvels.</td>
<td>προγιγνώσκω: to know beforehand, to make a prognosis about</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>πάρειμι: to be present</td>
<td>προγιγνώσκω: to know beforehand, to make a prognosis about</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

τοῦ προγιγνώσκειν: art. inf. gen. of specification, “just so also for making a prognosis about” + acc.

τὰ παρόντα: pr. part., “the present”

τὰ προγεγομένα: perf. part., “the past”

γενήσεσθαι: fut. inf. of γίγνομαι after τὰ μέλλοντα, “the things about to happen to” + dat.

χρῆναι (=χρή + εἶναι): pr. inf. in ind. st. after φησίν: H. says that it is necessary” + inf.

πεποιήσθαι: perf. inf. pas. of ποιέω complementing χρῆναι, “necessary for much foresight to have been made”

οἱ δὲ: “but these (doctors)”

ἐσπούδακασιν: perf., “they have endeavored in such a way”

ὡστε ... ἀποκαλοῦσιν: res. cl., “so that they disparage him”

εἰ τις ... προεῖποι: ao. opt. in present gen. cond. (where ἐὰν + subj. would be expected), “if ever someone predicts”

γόητα: acc. pred., “they disparage him as a wizard”

ταῦτα προλέγοντος: pr. part. gen. s. after ἀνέχονται, “when they do not endure someone speaking such things”

ἂν ... ἀνάσχοιντο: ao. opt. pot. of ἂν-ἔχω, “scarcely would these endure” + gen.
That the Best Physician is also a Philosopher

diaïtê̂s tò σχῆ̂ma πρòs tìn μέλλουσαν ἕσεσθαι τοῦ νοσήματος ἀκμῆν καταστήσαντο, καὶ μὴν Ἰπποκράτης οὕτως γε διαιτᾶν κελεύει. τι δὴ οὖν ὑπόλοιπόν, ὃ ζηλοῦσι τάνδρός; οὐ γὰρ δὴ τὴν γε τῆς ἐρμηνείας δεινότητα. τῷ μὲν γὰρ καὶ τούτῳ κατώρθωται, τοῖς δὲ οὕτω τούναντίον, ὥστε πολλοὺς αὐτῶν ἰδεῖν ἔστι καθ’ ἓν ὑπόλοιπον δὶς ἁμαρτάνοντας ὃ μηδ’ ἐπινοῆσαι ράδιον.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ancient Greek</th>
<th>English Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ἀκμή, ἂν</td>
<td>a point, peak</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἀνήρ, ὃ</td>
<td>a man</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἀμαρτάνων</td>
<td>to miss, miss the mark</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>δεινότης, -της, ἡ</td>
<td>skill</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>διαίται, ἡ</td>
<td>a way of living, regime</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>δίς</td>
<td>twice, doubly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>εἶδον</td>
<td>to see</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἐναντίον, τό</td>
<td>opposite</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἐπινοεῖν</td>
<td>to think of, imagine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἐρμηνεία, ἡ</td>
<td>interpretation, explanation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ᾗλέω</td>
<td>to be zealous for</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>καθίστημι</td>
<td>to set down, establish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>κατορθόω</td>
<td>to set upright, erect</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>κελεύω</td>
<td>to exhort, order</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>μέλλω</td>
<td>to be about to (+ inf.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>μηδέ</td>
<td>but not or and not, nor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ὑπόλοιπος, -ον</td>
<td>left behind</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἅμαρτάνοντας</td>
<td>to be zealous for the man (i.e. Hippocrates)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἡ ἐρμηνεία</td>
<td>interpretation, explanation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἅμαρτάνοντας</td>
<td>to be zealous for the man (i.e. Hippocrates)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἡ ἐρμηνεία</td>
<td>interpretation, explanation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ἰπποκράτης</td>
<td>Hippocrates</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἵστημι</td>
<td>to be</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ἰπποκράτης</td>
<td>Hippocrates</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἐπινοεῖν</td>
<td>to think of, imagine</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ἀν ... καταστήσαντο: ao. opt. pot. of κατα-ίστημι, “scarcely would they base the form of a diet”

πρὸς τὴν ... ἀκμῆν: “base it on the peak”

ἔσεσθαι: fut. inf. complementing μέλλουσαν, “the about to be peak”

δὲ: acc. resp., “with respect to which they are zealous”

τάνδρός (= τοῦ ἀνδρός): gen. after ζηλοῦσι, “they are zealous for the man (i.e. Hippocrates)”

οὐ γὰρ δὴ τὴν γε: “surely not with respect to his skill”

τῷ μὲν: dat. of agent, “by him” i.e. Hippocrates

κατώρθωται: perf. of κατα-ὁρθῶ, “this too was accomplished”

τοῖς δὲ: “but by them”

ὡστε ... ἔστι: res. cl., “so that it is possible” + inf.

πολλοὺς ... ἁμαρτάνοντας: pr. part. in obj. cl. after ἰδεῖν: “to see many making two mistakes”

καθ’ ἓν ὑπόλοιπον: “in one word”

ἐπινοῆσαι: ao. inf. of ἐπι-νοέω epex. after ράδιον (ἔστι), “which is not easy to imagine”
II. Διόπερ ἔδοξέ μοι ζητῆσαι τὴν αἰτίαν ἦτις ποτ’ ἐστί, δι’ ἣν καί τοὺς θαυμάζοντες ἀπαντεῖ τὸν ἄνδρα μήτ’ ἀναγιγνώσκουσιν αὐτοῦ τὰ συγγράμματα μήτ’, εἰ καὶ τῷ τοῦτο παρασταῖ τὴν θεωρίαν ἐπεξέρχεται βεβαιώσασθαί τε καὶ εἰς ἕξιν ἀγαγεῖν βουλόμενος. εὑρίσκω δὴ καὶ σύμπαντα κατορθούμενα βουλήσει τε καὶ δυνάμει τοῖς ἀνθρώποις παραγιγνόμενα· θατέρου δ’ αὐτῶν

---

| ἄγω: to lead, bring | εὐτυχέω: to succeed |
| aἰτία, ἦ: a cause | ζητέω: to seek |
| ἀναγιγνώσκω: to read | θαυμάζω: to wonder |
| ἀσκήσις, -eos, ἦ: practice, training | κατορθόω: to set upright, erect |
| βεβαιώμενος: to confirm | μήτε: and not |
| βουλησία, -eos, ἦ: a willing, wish | παραγίγνομαι: to be in addition, to accompany (+ dat.) |
| βουλομα: to will, wish | παράστημι: to happen to be for (+ dat.) |
| διόπερ: therefore | συνήσιμαι: to bring together, understand |
| δύναμις, -eos, ἦ: power, faculty | σύγγραμμα: -ατος, τό: a writing |
| εἴσις, -eos, ἦ: habit of mind, practice | σύμπας: all together, all at once, all in a body |
| ἐπεξέρχομαι: to go thoroughly through | ἐπεξέρχομαι: to go thoroughly through |
| εὐρίσκω: to find | εὑρίσκω: to find |

ζητῆσαι: ao. inf. of ζητέω complementing ἔδοξέ, “it seemed good to seek”

ζῆτεις ποτ’ ἐστί: “whatever it is”

dι’ ἣν: “on account of which” i.e., “why?” introducing ind. quest. with the verbs

συνήσι, ἦ and ἐπεξέρχομαι below, which are also apodoses of pr. gen. conditions

καί τοὺς θαυμάζοντες: concessive, “even though admiring”

eἰ ... παρασταί: ao. opt. in pr. gen. cond., “even if this is the case for someone” (i.e. if he actually reads)

τῷ: (= ταί) “to someone”

μήτε ... συνήσι: pr. of συν-ήσιμαι, “why he does not understand”

eἰ ... εὐτυχήσειν: ao. opt. of εὐτυχέω in pr. gen. cond., “or even if he succeeds”

(μήτε) ἐπεξέρχομαι: pr. of ἐπί-ἐξ-ἐρχομαι, continuation of ind. quest., “or why he does (not) thoroughly pursue theory by practice”

βεβαιώσασθαί: ao. inf. of βεβαιώμενος complementing βουλόμενος, “by seeking to confirm for himself theory”

ἀγαγεῖν: ao. inf. of ἄγω also with βουλόμενος, “and to bring theory into his practice”

βουλόμενος: pr. part. used instrumentally, “by seeking”

κατορθούμενα: pr. part. pas. n. pl. of κατα-όρθω στ. in ind. st. after εὐρίσκω, “I find that everything is successful for men”

παραγιγνόμενα: pr. part., “provided that they are accompanied by will and ability”

θατέρου: (= τοῦ ἑτέρου) gen. after ἐπεξέρχομαι, “lacks either of these”

118
That the Best Physician is also a Philosopher

ἀτυχήσαντι τὸ καὶ τοῦ τέλους ἀναγκαῖον ἀποτυχεῖν. αὐτίκα γέ τοι τοὺς ἀθλητὰς ἢ διὰ τὴν τοῦ σώματος ἀφυίαν ἢ διὰ τὴν τῆς ἀσκήσεως ἀμέλειαν ὁρῶμεν ἀποτυγχάνοντας τοῦ τέλους. ὅτω δ’ ἂν καὶ ἢ τοῦ σώματος φύσις ἀξιόνικος ἢ καὶ τὰ τῆς ἀσκήσεως ἀμεμπτα, τίς μηχανὴ μὴ οὐ πολλοὺς ἀνελέσθαι τόνδε στεφανίτας ἀγῶνας; ἅρ’ οὖν ἐν ἀμφοτέροις οἱ νῦν ἰατροὶ δυστυχοῦσιν οὔτε δύναμιν οὔτε βούλησιν ἀξιόλογον ἐπιφερόμενοι περὶ τὴν τῆς τέχνης ἄσκησιν

That the Best Physician is also a Philosopher

ἀγών, -ου, ὁ: a contest
ἀθλητής, ὁ: a prizefighter
ἀμέλεια, ἡ: carelessness, neglect
ἀμεμπτός, -α, -ου: necessary
ἀναιρέω: to take up, win
ἀξιόλογος, -ου: worthy of mention, sufficient
ἄμεμπτος, -ον: blameless
ἄφυία, ἡ: lack of natural power
βούλησις, -εως, ἡ: a willingness
δυστυχέω: to fail in hitting, to fall short (+ gen.)
ἄρα: particle introducing a question
ἄσκησις, -εως, ἡ: exercise, practice, training
ἄτυχεω: to be unlucky, fail, lack
αὐτίκα: straightway, at once
ἀναιρέω: to take up, win
ἀποτυγχάνω: to fail in hitting, to fall short (+ gen.)
δύναμις, -εως, ἡ: power, ability
ἐπιφέρω: to bring along
μηχανή, ἡ: machine
οὐ: not
στεφανίτης, ὁ: consisting of a crown
τέλος, -εος, τὸ: body
τοι: let me tell you, surely
φύσις, ἡ: nature, natural condition

αὐτίκα: to whoever lacks” + gen.
τὸ ... ἀποτυχεῖν: ao. inf. art. of ἀποτυγχάνω, “the falling short of” + gen.
ἀποτυγχάνω: to fail in hitting, to fall short (+ gen.)
ἄφυία, ἡ: lack of natural power
βούλησις, -εως, ἡ: a willingness
δυστυχέω: to be unlucky, unhappy
δύναμις, -εως, ἡ: power, ability
ἐπιφέρω: to bring along
μηχανή, ἡ: machine
οὐ: not
στεφανίτης, ὁ: consisting of a crown
τέλος, -εος, τὸ: body
τοι: let me tell you, surely
φύσις, ἡ: nature, natural condition

αὐτίκα: to whoever lacks” + gen.
τὸ ... ἀποτυχεῖν: ao. inf. art. of ἀποτυγχάνω, “the falling short of” + gen.
ἀποτυγχάνω: to fail in hitting, to fall short (+ gen.)
ἄφυία, ἡ: lack of natural power
βούλησις, -εως, ἡ: a willingness
δυστυχέω: to be unlucky, unhappy
δύναμις, -εως, ἡ: power, ability
ἐπιφέρω: to bring along
μηχανή, ἡ: machine
οὐ: not
στεφανίτης, ὁ: consisting of a crown
τέλος, -εος, τὸ: body
τοι: let me tell you, surely
φύσις, ἡ: nature, natural condition

αὐτίκα: to whoever lacks” + gen.
ὁ τὸ μὲν ἐτερον αὐτοῖς ὑπάρχει, θατέρου δ᾽ ἀπολείπονται; τὸ μὲν δὴ μηδένα φύεσθαι δύναμιν ἐχοντα ψυχικῆν ἰκανῆν καταδέξασθαι τέχνην οὕτω φιλάνθρωπον οὐ μοι δοκεῖ λόγον ἐχειν ὁμοίου γε δὴ τοῦ κόσμου καὶ τὸ εἶνα τούτον καὶ νῦν καὶ μήτε τῶν ὧρων τῆς τάξεως ὑπηλλαγμένης μήτε τῆς ἴλιοκής περίοδου μετακοσμημένης μήτ᾽ ἄλλου τινὸς ἀστέρος ἢ ἀπλανοῦς ἢ πλανωμένου μεταβολῆν τυ ἐσχηκότος.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ancient Greek</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ἠπλανής, -ès: not wandering, fixed</td>
<td>μήτε: and not</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἀπολείπου: to leave behind</td>
<td>ὁμοίος: -a, -ov: like, same</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἀστήρ, -έρος, ὁ: star</td>
<td>περίοδος, ὁ: a circular course, orbit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>δύναμις, -εως, ἡ: power, faculty</td>
<td>πλανάδεσμαι: to wander</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>εὖλογος, -ον: reasonable, sensible</td>
<td>τάξις, -έως, ἡ: an arranging</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἴλιοκός, -ή, -ίν: of the sun, solar</td>
<td>τότε: at that time, then</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἰκανός, -ή, ὁ: sufficient to (+ inf.)</td>
<td>υπαλλάττω: to change</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>καταδείκνυμι: to invent and make known</td>
<td>υπάρχω: to begin, be present</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>κόσμος, ὁ: order</td>
<td>φιλάνθρωπος, -ον: benevolent, kindly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>λόγος, ὁ: reason</td>
<td>φώ: to bring forth, produce</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>μεταβολή, ἡ: a change, changing</td>
<td>ψυχικός, -ή, -ίν: spiritual</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>μετακοσμέω: to redesign</td>
<td>ὁμοίος: like, same</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ὁ τὸ μὲν ἐτερον ... θατέρου δέ: “or is one present ... but they leave behind the other?”

θατέρου (= τοῦ ἐτεροῦ): gen. after ἀπολείπονται

τὸ μὲν δὴ φύεσθαι: pr. mid. articular inf., the subj. of δοκεῖ below, “the being naturally born”

μηδένα ... ἔχοντα: acc. s. subj. of φύεσθαι, “(the fact that) no one having power is born naturally”

καταδείκνυμι: ao. inf. epex. of κατα-δείκνυμι explaining ἰκανῆν, “power sufficient to invent and teach”

φιλάνθρωπον: pred. acc., “a skill so humane”

οὐ μοι δοκεῖ λόγον: “does not seem to be reasonable,” the subject is the articular inf. τὸ φύεσθαι

τοῦ κόσμου ... ὄντος: gen. abs., “the world being the same”

καὶ τότε ... καὶ νῦν: “both then and now”

τής τάξεως ὑπηλλαγμένης: pr. part. of ὑπο-ἀλλάττω in gen. abs., “the order not having changed”

περίοδος μετακοσμημένης: perf. part. pas. of μετα-κοσμέω in gen. abs., “nor the orbit having been redesigned”

ἄλλου τινὸς ... ἐσχηκότος: perf. part. act. of ἐχο in gen abs., “nor any other (star) having had any change”

ἀστέρος πλανωμένου: a “wandering star” is a planet
That the Best Physician is also a Philosopher

εὔλογον δὲ διὰ μοχθηρὰν τροφήν, ἣν οἱ νῦν ἀνθρωποὶ τρέφονται, καὶ διὰ τὸ πλοῦτον ἀρετὴς εἶναι τιμιώτερον οὔθ' οἶος Φειδίας ἐν πλάσταις οὔθ' οἶος Ἀπελλῆς ἐν γραφεῦσιν οὔθ' οἶος Ἱπποκράτης ἐν ἰατροῖς ἔτι γίγνεσθαί τινα. καίτοι τὸ γ' ύστεροι τῶν παλαιῶν ἠμῖν γεγονέναι καὶ τὰς τέχνας Φειδίας ἐν πλάσταις οὔθ' οἷος Ἀπελλῆς ἐν γραφεῦσιν οὔθ' οἷος Ἱπποκράτης ἐν ἰατροῖς ἔτι γίγνεσθαί τινα. καίτοι τὸ γ' ύστεροι τῶν παλαιῶν ἠμῖν γεγονέναι καὶ τὰς τέχνας

Genitive Absolutes

Genitive absolutes combine a participle with a noun or pronoun that is not the subject or object of the main clause in order to set forth some circumstance under which an action takes place. Like other circumstantial participles, they can indicate time, manner, means, cause, purpose, concession, condition or attendant circumstance. Sometimes the noun or pronoun is suppressed and must be supplied by the context:

μήτε τῶν ὀρίων τῆς τάξεως ὑπηλλαγμένης μήτε τῆς ἴλιακῆς περιόδου μετακεκοσμημένης: “since neither the order of the seasons having changed, nor the orbit of the sun having been redesigned”

φιλοχρηματίας ἀναπειθούσης ἢ γοητευούσης ἣδουνῆς πράττουσιν: “with love of money persuading them or pleasure beguiling them, they do these things”

A genitive absolute can also substitute for an accusative participle in indirect statement:

tοῦ μὲν Πέλοπος. ὡς μὴ δυναμένης τῆς ἱατρικῆς δι’ ἐμπειρίας μόνης συστήναται ... ἐπιδεικνύται: “With Pelops demonstrating that medicine is not able to be composed through experience alone”
Ἀρετή, ἱgetter goodness, excellence

βιος ὁ: life

γοῦν: at least then, at any rate, any way

ἐυρεγοσία: well-doing

ἐκμαθάνων: to learn thoroughly

ἐνδέχομαι: to admit, to be possible to (+ inf.)

ἔνεκα: for the sake of (+ gen.)

ἐτος. -εος. τό: a year

ἐυρεσις. -εως. ἡ: a finding, discovery

ἐφορίσκω: to find

καταχρόμαι: to use fully (+ dat.)

λείπων: to leave behind, remain

λοιπόν: ὁ, -όν: remaining, the rest

παραλαμβάνω: to take in addition

πάμπολυς. -πολλή. -πολος: very much

πλείστους. -η. -ον: most, largest

πλεονέκτημα. -ατος. το: an advantage

πλούσιος. ὁ: wealth

προάγω: to lead forward, advance

ῥᾴδιος. -α. -ων: easy

σμικρός. -α. -ων: small, little

τέλος. -εος. τό: fulfilment, end

τίμιος. -ον: valued

ὑποθέμενον: to suppose (+ inf.)

χρηματισμός. ὁ: personal gain, money-making

γαλένοντος ὑπὸ πλείστων προηγμένων συμμερνέον παραλαμβάνει, τὸν ἁρετήν ὡς πλεονέκτημα. τὰ γοῦν ὑφ᾽ Ἰπποκράτους εὑρημένα χρόνῳ παμπόλλω ράστον ἦν ἐν ὁλιγίστοις ἔτοιμον ἐκμαθόντα τῷ λοιπῷ χρόνῳ τοῦ βίου πρὸς τὴν τῶν λειπόντων εὑρεσιν καταχρήσασθαι. ἀλλ' οὐκ ἐνδέχεται πλούσιον ἁρετής τιμιώτερον ὑποθέμενον καὶ τὴν τέχνην, οὐκ εὑρεγείκες ἀνθρώπων ἐνεκεν ἀλλὰ χρηματισμοῦ, μαθόντα τοῦ τέλους τοῦ κατ᾽ ἀντίθεσιν.
That the Best Physician is also a Philosopher

αὐτὴν ἐφίεσθαι· οὐ γὰρ ἃς δυνατὸν ἀμαχῆματιζεσθαι τε καὶ ὀυτω μεγάλην ἐπανοκεὶν τέχνην ἀλλ’ ἄναγκη καταφρονήσαι θατέρου τὸν ἐπὶ θάτερον ὀρμήσαντα σφοδρότερον. ἂρ’ οὖν ἐχομεν τινα τῶν ὁν ἀνθρώπων εἰπεῖν εἰς τοσοῦτον μόνον ἐφιέμενον χρημάτων κτήσεως, εἰς ὧν ὑπηρετεῖν εἷς αὐτής ταῖς ἄναγκαις χρείαις τοῦ σώματος; ἕστι τοσοῦτον μόνον λόγῳ πλάσασθαι ἀλλ’ ἔργῳ διδάξασθαι τοῦ

| ἀμα: at the same time | κτήσις, -εως, ἦ: acquisition |
| ἄναγκαιος, -α, -ον: necessary | ὁρμάω: to pursue |
| ἄναγκη, ἦ: necessity | πλάττω: to form, shape, fashion |
| ἀρα: particle introducing a question | σφοδρός, -ά, -όν: zealous |
| δυνατός, -ή, -όν: possible, able to (+ inf.) | τοσοῦτος, -οῦτη, -οῦτο: so much |
| ἐπανοκέω: to labour or toil at | ὑπηρετέω: to serve |
| έτερος, -α, -ον: one of two | χρεία, ἦ: use, advantage, service |
| ἐφίημι: (mid.) to aim at (+ gen.) | χρηματίζει: to make money |
| θατέρου (=το έτερον): one of two | χρήμα, -ςτος, τό: wealth |
| καταφρονέω: to despise |

ἐφίεσθαι: pr. inf. mid. of ἐπι-ήμμε complementing ἐνδέχεσθαι, “impossible to aim at” + gen.

οὐ δυνατῶ: “it is not possible to” + inf.

καταφρονήσαι: ao. inf. of κατα-φρονέω after ἄναγκη (sc. ἐστι), “but it is necessary for him to despise” + gen.

θατέρου (= το έτερον): gen. after καταφρονήσαι, “to despise one of the two”

τὸν ἐπὶ θάτερον ὀρμήσαντα: ao. part. act. acc. s. the subj. of καταφρονήσαι, “the one pursuing one of the two to despise”

τινα: acc. dir. obj. of εἰπεῖν, “to say that there is someone”

εἰπεῖν: ao. inf. of λέγω complementing εἰςομεν, “are we able to say?”

εἰς τοσοῦτον μόνον: “only to such an extent”

ἐφιέμενον: pr. part. of ἐπι-ήμμε agreeing with τινα, “someone aiming at” + gen.

εἰς ὧν ὑπηρετεῖν: correlative with τοσοῦτον above, “to whatever (is necessary) to serve” + dat.

ἐξ αὐτῆς: “from it” i.e. κτήσεως

ἔστι το: “is there someone?”

πλάσασθαι: ao. inf. mid. of πλάττω after δυνάμενος, “able to fashion”

διαδείξασθαι: ao. inf. mid. of δια-δείκνυμι after δυνάμενος, “able to show plainly in deed”

123
κατὰ φύσιν πλούτου τὸν ὅρον ἀχρί τοῦ μὴ πεινῆν, μὴ διψῆν μὴ ῥιγοῦν προιόντα;

III. Καὶ μὴν εἰ τίς γ’ ἐστὶ τοιοῦτος, ὑπερόψεται μὲν Ἀρταξέρξου τε καὶ Περδίκκου καὶ τοῦ μὲν οὐδ’ ἂν εἰς ὁψιν ἀφίκοιτό ποτε, τὸν δ’ ἰάσεται μὲν νοσοῦντα νόσημα τῆς Ἰπποκράτους τέχνης δεόμενον, οὐ μὴν ἀξιώσει γε διὰ παντὸς συνεῖμι, θεραπεύσει δὲ τοὺς ἐν Κρανῶνι καὶ Θάσῳ καὶ ταῖς ἄλλαις πολίχναις πένητας. ἀπολείψει δὲ Κώοις μὲν

---

| ἀξίω: to think or deem worthy of | ὄρος, ὁ: a boundary, landmark |
| ἀπολείπω: to leave behind | ὁ, ἡ: look, appearance, aspect |
| ἀφικνέομαι: to come to | πεινάω: to be hungry |
| ἄχρι: up to (+ gen.) | πένης, -ητος, ὁ: a poor man |
| δέω: to require | πλοῦτος, ὁ: wealth |
| διψάω: to thirst | πολέχνη, ἡ: a small town |
| θεραπεύω: to do service to (+ dat.) | προέρχομαι: to approach, to go up to |
| ἱάομαι: to heal, cure | ῥιγόω: to be cold, shiver from cold |
| Κώος, -α, -ον: from the island Cos, Coan | σύνειμι: go associate with |
| νοσέω: to be sick | ὑπεροράω: to look over, look down upon |

κατὰ φύσιν: “according to nature”

τὸν ὅρον ... προιόντα: acc. part. in ind. st. after διαδείξασθαι, “to show that the the limit approaches”

τοῦ μὴ πεινῆν: art. inf. gen. obj. of ἀχρί, “up to the point of not being hungry, nor thirsting, nor being cold”

ὑπερόψεται: fut. of ὑπερ-όραω, “he will despise” + gen.

Ἀρταξέρξου: Artaxerxes I, Persian King from 465-424, whose request to Hippocrates for help with a plague was famously turned down because Artaxerxes was the enemy of Greece.

Περδίκκου: Perdiccas, King of Macedon from 454 to 413, whose request for help with a plague was granted, but Hippocrates refused to abide there.

τοῦ μὲν ... τὸν δὲ: i.e., “the former ... the latter”

οὐδ’ ἂν ἀφικνέομαι: ao. opt. pot. of ἀφικνέομαι, “he would not like to come”

ἰάσεται μὲν: fut., “while he will cure him”

νοσοῦντα: pr. part. acc. s. with internal acc. νόσημα, “him being ill with a illness” i.e., “having a disease”

δεόμενον: agreeing with νόσημα, “a disease requiring” + gen.

οὐ μὴν ἀξιώσει γε: “still he will certainly not deign” + inf.

σύνειμι: pr. inf. of συν-έιμι complementing ἀξιώσει, “deem to associate with”

Κρανῶνι καὶ Θάσῳ: Kranon and Thasos, relatively poor islands of Greece

ἀπολείψει: fut. of ἀπο-λέιπω, “he will leave behind X (acc.) for Y (dat.)

Κώοις: dat. of adv., “for the inhabitants of Cos,” the birthplace of Hippocrates

124
That the Best Physician is also a Philosopher

τοῖς πολίταις Πόλυβόν τε καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους μαθητάς, αὐτὸς δὲ πάσαν ἄλωμενος ἐφεξῆς διδάξει τὴν Ἑλλάδα ἵν' ὦν κρίνῃ τῇ πείρᾳ τὰ ἐκ λόγου διδαχθέντα, χρὴ πάντως αὐτόπτην γενέσθαι πόλεων, τῆς πρὸς μεσημβρίαν ἐστραμμένης καὶ τῆς πρὸς ἄρκτον καὶ τῆς πρὸς ἥλιον ἀνίσχοντα καὶ τῆς πρὸς δυσμάς, ἰδεῖν δὲ καὶ τὴν ἐν κοίλῳ κειμένην καὶ τῆς πρὸς δυσμάς, ἰδεῖν δὲ καὶ τὴν ἐν κοίλῳ κειμένην καὶ τῆς πρὸς ἄρκτον καὶ τῆς πρὸς ἥλιον ἀνίσχοντα καὶ τῆς πρὸς μεσημβρίαν ἐστραμμένης τῇ πείρᾳ τὰ ἐκ λόγου διδαχθέντα, χρὴ πάντως αὐτόπτην δὲ πᾶσαν ἀλώμενος ἐφεξῆς διδάξει τὴν Ἑλλάδα ἵν' οὖν κρίνῃ τοῖς πολίταις Πόλυβόν τε καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους μαθητάς, αὐτός

Πόλυβόν: a famous student of Hippocrates
αὐτός δὲ: “but he himself”
ἄλωμενος: pr. part. of ἄλοιμαι, “by wandering”
pάσαν ... τὴν Ἑλλάδα: acc. of extent, “the whole of Greece”
ἀφίεται: fut. of ἀφικνάμαι, “he will visit,” here referring to the kind of observations gathered in the Hippocratic text *Airs, Waters, Places*, about which Galen wrote a commentary

λόγος: rational account
μαθήτης, -οῦ, ὁ: a learner, pupil
μεσημβρίας, -α, -ον: southern
ὄμβρος, -ον: rainy, of rain
πάντως: altogether
πείρα, -ας, ἡ: a trial, experiment
πηγαῖος, -α, -ο: of or from a well
πολιτής, -ου, ὁ: a citizen
ποταμός, ὁ: a river, stream
πόλις, -εως, ἡ: a city
πηγαῖος, -α, -ο: of or from a well
ποταμός, ὁ: a river, stream
ποταμός, ὁ: a river, stream
ποταμός, ὁ: a river, stream
υψηλός, -ος, ὁ: high, lofty, high-raised
χρή: it is necessary
χράομαι: to use (+ dat.)
ἀμελήσαι δὲ καὶ μηδ’ εἰ τις ψυχροῖς ἄγαν ύδασι μηδ’ εἰ τις θερμοῖς χρῆται μηδ’ εἰ νυτώδεσι μηδ’ εἰ στυπτηριώδεσιν ἢ τισον ἐτέροις τοιούτοις, ἰδεὶν δὲ καὶ ποταμῷ μεγάλῳ πρόσοικον πόλιν καὶ λίμνῃ καὶ ὄρει καὶ τάλλα πάντα νοῆσαι, περὶ ὧν αὐτὸς ἡμᾶς ἐδίδαξεν. ὥστε οὐ μόνον ἀνάγκη χρημάτων καταφρονεῖν τὸν τοιοῦτον ἔσομεν ἄλλα καὶ φιλόπονον ἑσχάτως υπάρχειν. καὶ μὴν οὐκ ἐνδέχεται ὑπάρχειν ὁ ἐσχάτως περὶ ὧν αὐτὸς ἡμᾶς ἐδίδαξεν. ὥστε οὐ μόνον ἀνάγκη καταφρονεῖν τὸν τοιοῦτον ἐσόμενον ἀλλὰ καὶ φιλόπονον ἑσχάτως υπάρχειν. καὶ μὴν οὐκ ἐνδέχεται ὑπάρχειν καὶ μὴν οὐκ ἐνδέχεται ἐμπιπλάμενον ἀφροδισίοις ἄγαν: very, much
ἀμελέω: to disregard
ἀνάγκη, ἥ: necessity
ἀφροδίσιος, -α, -ο: of Aphrodite, sexual
ἐμπίπλημι: to fill
ἐνδέχομαι: to be possible
ἐσχάτος, ἢ, ὁ: extreme
ἐτέρος, ἡ, -ο: other
βάλλομαι, ἥ: sea
θερμός, -ος, το: hot, warm
καταφρονέω: to despise (+ gen.)
μεθυσκόμενον, ἣν, -ο: very, much
μηδέ: but not or not not, nor
νυτώδης. -ες: like alkaline
νοέω: to observe, notice
ὁρῶς, -ος, το: a mountain, hill
ποταμός, ὁ: a river, stream
πόλις, -εως, ἡ: a city
πρόσοικον, -ον: neighboring to (+ dat.)
στυπτηριώδης, -ης: like an astringent
ὑπάρχω: to begin, become
ὑδηρ., -atos, το: water
φιλόπονος, -ον: industrious, diligent
χρήμα. -atos, το: wealth
ψυχρός, ὁ, -ον: cold

ἀμελήσαι: ao. inf. after χρη, “and it is necessary to disregard”
μηδ’ εἰ τις ... μηδ’ εἰ ... χρῆται: a series of ind. questions after ἀμελήσαι, “to disregard neither whether someone uses cold... nor whether someone uses hot..., etc.”
ἰδεῖν: ao. inf. of ἐλθων also complementing χρη, “and it is necessary to see”
πρόσοικον πόλυν: “to see a city neighboring to” + dat.
νοησαι: ao. inf. of νοεω also after χρη, “necessary to observe all other such things”
αὐτὸς ἐδίδαξεν, “which he himself (i.e. Hippocrates) taught.
ὡςτε ... ἀνάγκη (sc. ἐλαιν or ἐστιν): so that it is necessary” + inf.
τὸν τοιοῦτον ἔσομεν: fut. part. acc. s. m. the subj. of καταφρονεῖν and υπάρξειν, “that the one intending to become such a one”
ὑπάρξειν: inf. after ἰδεῖν, “necessary that he become”
οὐκ ἐνδέχεται: “it is not possible” + inf.
μεθυσκόμενον: pr. part. circumstantial, agreeing with τινα, the subj. of ἐλαιν, “while being drunk”
ἐμπιπλάμενον: pr. part. acc. s. m. of ἐμπίπλημι, also agreeing with the acc. subj. of ἐλαιν, “someone who is filling himself (with food)”
That the Best Physician is also a Philosopher

προσκείμενον ἡ συλλήβδην εἰπεῖν αἰσθητά καὶ γαστρὶ δουλεύοντα. σωφροσύνης οὖν φίλος ὠσπερ γε καὶ ἀληθείας ἐταῖρος ὁ γ' ἀληθῆς ἰατρὸς εξεύρηται. καὶ μὲν δὴ καὶ τὴν λογικὴν μέθοδον ἀσκεῖν χρὴ χάριν τοῦ γνώναι, πόσα τὰ πάντα κατ' εἴδη τε καὶ γένη νοσήμαθ' ὑπάρχει καὶ πῶς ἐφ' ἐκάστον ληπτεόν ἐνδείξεων των ἰαμάτων. ἥ δ' αὕτη μέθοδος ἦδε καὶ τῆν τοῦ σώματος αὕτην διδάσκει σύνθεσιν, τὴν τ' ἐκ τῶν πρώτων στοιχείων, ἄ δ' ἀλλήλων ὠλα κέκραται, καὶ τὴν ἐκ τῶν δευτέρων, τῶν αἰσθητῶν, ἄ δη καὶ ὁμοιομέρη

---

συλλήβδην εἰπεῖν: a parenthetical phrase, “to speak in sum”
sωφροσύνης: obj. gen. with φίλος, “a friend of moderation”
εξεύρηται: perf. ind. of εξεύρησα, “the true doctor is found to be”
καὶ μὲν δὴ καὶ: indicating a climax, “furthermore”
τὸ γνώσατο: ao. inf. art. of γνωρίζω, gen. after χάριν, “for the sake of knowing” + ind. quest.
πόσα ... ὑπάρχει: ind. quest., “knowing how many diseases there are”
πῶς ... ληπτεόν: verbal adj. from λαμβάνω, “how it is necessary to take an indication”
ἐφ' ἐκάστον: “in each case”
τὴν τ' ἐκ τῶν ... καὶ τὴν ἐκ τῶν: attributive phrases modifying σύνθεσιν: “both from the first elements ... and from the second (level of elements)”
κέκραται: perf. pas. of κέκρατος, “which are mixed completely”
tῶν αἰσθητῶν: “the perceptible (elements)”
ἡμοιομερή: nom. pred., “are called having like parts” i.e., “homogeneous”

---

aἰδοῖος, τό: genitals
αἰσθητός, -η, -όν: perceptible by the senses
ἀληθεῖα: ἡ: truth
ἀληθῆς, -ές: unconcealed, true
ἀληθέω: of one another
ἀσκέω: to practice, train
γαστήρ, -έρω, ἡ: a stomach, belly
γένος, -ος, τό: family, genus
δουλεύω: to be a slave to (+ dat.)
ἐίδος, -ους, τό: species
ἐνδείξη, -εως, ἡ: an indication
ἐξεύρισκομαι: to find out, discover
ἐταῖρος, οὗ: a comrade, companion, mate
λάμα, -ατος, τό: remedy, medicine
κεράννυμι: to mix, mingle
ληπτεός, -α, -ον: to be taken or accepted
μέθοδος, ἡ: a method
δόλος, -η, -ον: whole, entire
ὁμοιομερής, -ές: having parts like each other
πόσος, -η, -ον: how many?
πρόσκειμαι: to be situated or oriented toward (+ dat.)
στοιχεῖον, τό: element
συλλήβδην: adv. in sum, shortly
σύνθεσις, -εως, ἡ: composition
σωφροσύνη, ἡ: moderation, discretion
σώμα, σώματος, τό: body
χάριν: for the sake of (+ gen.)
χρή: it is necessary (+ inf.)
καὶ τρίτην (sc. σύνθεσιν): “and the third (level of composition)”

τὴν ἐκ τῶν ὀργανικῶν μορίων: attrib. phrase with σύνθεσιν understood, “the composition from organic parts”

τίς ἡ χρεία ... τίς ἡ ἐνέργεια: these vivid ind. questions are the subj. of διδάσκεται, “what the use is ... what the function is”

τῶν εἰρημένων: perf. part. of λέγω, “of each of the things mentioned”

δέον: pr. part. n. acc. in an acc. abs., “it being necessary” + inf.

ἀπολαβεῖν ... πιστοῦσασθαι: ao. inf. of ἀπο-λαμβάνω and πιστεύω after δέον, these phrases being a parenthetical remark, “necessary to receive and to have believed”

μὴ ἀβασανίστως: “not untortured” i.e., “not untested”

διδάσκεται: “these questions are taught” i.e. are to be learned

τὸ μὴ οὐκ εἶναι: art. inf., “towards the not being,” the subject of the inf. is τὸν ἰατρόν and φιλόσοφον is the predicate

διαφορά, ἡ: difference, distinction

ἐνέργεια, ἡ: action, operation, energy

ἐξεύρισκω: to find out, discover

ζῶον, τό: a living being, animal

αποδείξις: logical demonstration

διαφορά, ἡ: difference, distinction

ἕκαστος καὶ τίς ἡ ἐνέργεια — δέον ἀπολαβεῖν καὶ ταῦτα μὴ ἀβασανίστως ἀλλὰ καὶ τίς ἡ χρεία τῷ ζῷῳ τῶν εἰρημένων... — πρὸς τής λογικῆς δήπου διδάσκεται μεθόδου. τί δὴ οὖν ἐντὸς Ἰπποκράτους ἄξιος ἀσκήσῃ τὴν τέχνην; εἰ γάρ, ἵνα μὲν ἐξεύρῃ φύσιν σώματος καὶ νοσημάτων διαφορὰς καὶ ἰαμάτων ἐνδείξεις, ἐν τῇ λογικῇ θεωρίᾳ γεγυμνάσθαι προσήκει, ἵνα δὲ φιλοσόφως hardworking

ἀσκέω: to practice, train

γυμνάζω: to train, exercise

δυνάμη: power, ability

διδάσκεται: “these questions are taught” i.e. are to be learned
τῇ τούτων ἀσκήσει παραμένῃ, χρημάτων τε καταφρονεῖν καὶ σωφροσύνην ἀσκεῖν, πάντ' ἂν ἦδη τῆς φιλοσοφίας ἔχοι τὰ μέρη, τό τε λογικόν καὶ τὸ φυσικόν καὶ τὸ ἠθικόν. οὐ γὰρ δὴ δέος γε, μὴ χρημάτων καταφρονῶν καὶ σωφροσύνην ἀσκῶν ἀδικόν τι πράξῃ: πάντα γάρ, ἀ τολμᾶς ἀδίκως ἀνθρω-ποι, φιλοχρηματίας ἀναπειθούσης ἢ γοητευούσης ἡδονής πράττουσι. οὖτω δὲ καὶ τὰς ἄλλας ἀρετὰς ἀναγκαίον ἔχειν αὐτόν· σύμπασαι γὰρ ἄλληλαις ἐπονται καὶ οὐχ οἷον τε μίαν ἡμινοῦν λαβόντι μὴ οὐχὶ καὶ τὰς ἄλλας ἁπάσας εὐθὺς

καταφρονῶ: to think down on, despise (+
gen.)
oἶον τε ἔστι: it is possible (+ inf.)
παραμένω: to remain
πράττω: to do
σύμπασαι: all together
σωφροσύνη, ἡ: moderation, discretion
tολμᾶ: to undertake, take heart
φιλοχρηματία, ἡ: love of money
φυσικός, -ῆ, -όν: physical
χρήμα, -ατος, τό: wealth

καταφρονεῖν καὶ ἀσκεῖν (sc. προσήκει): “it is fitting to despise and to practice”
dὲν ... ἔχου: pr. opt. in fut. less vivid apodosis, “then he would have all the parts”
οὐ γὰρ δὴ δέος γε: “there will certainly be no fear”
μὴ ... πράξῃ: ao. subj. of πράττω in clause of fearing, “fear that he will do something wrong”
καταφρονῶν, ἀσκῶν: pr. part. with conditional force, “if despising, practicing”
ἀναπειθούσης ἢ γοητευούσης: pr. part. in gen. abs., “love of money persuading or pleasure beguiling”
ἔχειν: pr. inf. after ἀναγκαῖον (sc. ἔστι), “it is necessary that he have”
σύμπασαι (sc. ἄρεταί): “all virtues”
oὐχ οἶον τε (sc. ἔστι): “it is not possible” + inf.
ἡμινοῦιν: ἤν-τιμα-οὖν, “anyone (virtue) whatever”
λαβόντι: ao. part. dat. s. with οἶον τε ἔστι, “impossible for the man having”
μὴ οὐχὶ ἔχειν: inf. after οὐχ οἶον τε, “impossible not to not have”

ἀδικός, -ον: unrighteous, unjust
ἀλλήλαις: to one another
ἀναγκαῖος, -α, -ον: necessary
ἀναπειθῶ: to bring over, convince
ἀρετή, ἡ: excellence, virtue
ἀσκέω: to practice, train
ἀσκήσις, -εως, ἡ: practice, training
dέος, τό: fear
ἐπομα: to follow (+ dat.)
ἡδονή, ἡ: pleasure
ἡθικός, -ῆ, -όν: ethical, moral

That the Best Physician is also a Philosopher

129
ἀκολουθούσας ἔχειν ὥσπερ ἐκ μιᾶς μηρίνθου δεδεμένας. καὶ μὴν εἰ γε πρὸς τὴν ἐξ ἀρχῆς μάθησιν καὶ πρὸς τὴν ἀφεξῆς ἄσκησιν αναγκαία τοῦς ἰατροὺς ἐστὶν ἡ φιλοσοφία, δῆλον ὡς, ὡστις ἂν ἀριστος ἰατρὸς ἡ, πάντως οὕτως ἐστὶ καὶ φιλόσοφος. οὐδὲ γὰρ οὐδὲ ὅτι πρὸς τὸ χρῆσθαι καλῶς τῇ τέχνῃ φιλοσοφίας δεῖ τοῖς ἰατροῖς, ἀποδείξεως ἡγούμαι τίνος χρῆζειν ἐωρακόταις γεπολλάκις ὡς φαρμακεῖς εἰσίν, οὐκ ἰατροὶ καὶ χρῶνται τῇ τέχνῃ πρὸς τοὐναντίον ἡ πέφυκεν οἱ φιλοχρήματοι.

---

**ἀκολουθεῖν**: to follow

**ἀναγκαῖον**: necessary

**ἀρχή**: a beginning

**ἀσκήσεις**: practice, training

**ἄσκησις**: one after another

**ἡγεῖσθαι**: to consider, think

**μάθησις**: learning

**μήρινθος**: a cord, line, string

**ὁράω**: to see

**πάντως**: altogether

**πολλάκις**: many times, often, oft

**φαρμακεύς**: a poisoner, druggist

**φιλοχρήματος**: loving money

**φύω**: to produce naturally

**χράομαι**: to use (+ dat.), practice

**χρῆσθαι**: to use (+ dat.), practice

---

**ἀκολουθούσας**: pr. part. acc. pl. f., “the others following”

**δεδεμένας**: perf. part. of δέω, “since all are tied together”

καὶ μὴν εἰ γε: “and indeed if it is the case”

ἐξ ἀρχῆς ... ἀφεξῆς: attributive phrases, “from the start ... subsequent”

δῆλον ὡς ... ἐστι: “it is clear that this one is”

ὅστις ἂν ἢ: pr. subj. of εἰμί in gen. rel. clause, “whoever is the best doctor”

οὐδὲ γὰρ οὐδὲ ... ἡγούμαι: “nor do I think” + inf.

ὅτι ... δεῖ: “that there is need of X (gen.) for Y (dat.)”

πρὸς τὸ χρῆσθαι: art. inf., “for the practicing” + dat.

χρῆσθαι: inf. after ἡγούμαι with the preceding ὅτι clause as its subj., “think that this (statement) needs” + gen.

ἐωρακόταις: perf. part. acc. pl. m. of ὅραω, causal, “since having seen many times”; although not agreeing with any word in the sentence

τοὐναντίον (ἑωρακότας): “the opposite from”

πέφυκεν: perf. of φύω, “from what it was naturally fitted”
That the Best Physician is also a Philosopher

IV. Πότερον οὖν ὑπὲρ ὀνομάτων ἔτι διενεχθήσῃ καὶ ληρήσεις ἐρίζων, ἐγκρατῆ μὲν καὶ σώφρων καὶ χρημάτων κρείττονα καὶ δίκαιων ἄξιων εἶναι τὸν ἰατρόν, οὐ μὴν φιλόσοφόν γε, καὶ φύσιν μὲν γιγνώσκειν σωμάτων καὶ ἑνεργείας ὀργάνων καὶ χρείας μορίων καὶ διαφοράς νοσημάτων καὶ θεραπευῶν ἐνδείξεις, οὐ μὴν ἰσκήθθαι γε κατὰ τὴν λογικὴν θεωρίαν; ἢ τὰ πράγματα συγχωρήσας ὑπὲρ ὀνομάτων αἰδεσθήσῃ διαφέρεσθαι; καὶ μὴν ὄψῃ μὲν· ἄμεινον δὲ νῦν

| aιδέομαι: to be ashamed to (+ inf.) | ληρέω: to speak foolishly |
| άμεινον, -ον: better | μόρον, τό: a piece, part |
| δίκαιον, -ων: weighing as much | δόμοια, -ματα, τό: name, word (opposed to πράγμα) |
| ὀργανον, τό: an organ | ὀψιέ: late |
| διαφέρω: to differ, quarrel | πότερος, -α, -η, -ον: whether of the two? |
| διαφορά, η: difference, distinction | πράγμα, -ατος, τό: an actual fact or deed |
| διάκαιον, -ον: well-ordered, civilised | συγχωρέω: to come together, agree |
| ἑγκρατής, -ης: possessing self-control | σώφρων, -ων: of sound mind |
| ἑνεργεία, η: an indication | σώμα, -ατος, τό: body |
| ἐρίζω: to wrangle, quarrel | φύσις, η: nature, natural condition |
| ἤ: a conjunction indicating disapproval | χρήμα, -ατος, τό: wealth |
| θεραπεία, η: a service, therapy | χρήμα, -ατος, τό: wealth |
| κρείττων, -ον: better than (+ gen.) |

πότερον ... ἤ: each particles precedes one of two alternative propositions

διενεχθήσῃ: fut. pas. 2 s. of δια-φέρω addressing Syrus again. , “will you either quarrel?”

ληρήσεις: fut. of ληρέω. “and you will speak nonsense”

ἐγκρατη: acc. pred., “the doctor is self-possessed”

ἄξιων: pr. part., “(you) deeming it worthy that the doctor is”

οὐ μὴν φιλόσοφον γε: acc. pred., “but not that he be a philosopher”

γιγνώσκειων: pr. inf. also complementing ἄξιων, “worthy that he know”

οὐ μὴν ἰσκήθθαι γε: perf. inf. mid. of ἄσκεω, also complementing ἄξιων, “but that he not train himself”

συγχωρήσας: ao. part. nom. s. m. of συν-χωρέω, “while having agreed with respect to the substance”

αἰδεσθήσῃ: fut. pas. 2 s. , “will you be shameful enough to disagree?”

καὶ μὴν ὄψῃ μὲν: “surely it is too late for that!”

ἀμεινον (sc. ἄστι): “it is better that you” + inf.
γοῦν σωφρονήσαντά σε μὴ καθάπερ κολοιόν ὦ κόρακα περὶ φωνῶν ζυγομαχέων ἀλλὰ αὐτῶν τῶν πραγμάτων σπουδάζειν τὴν ἀλήθειαν. οὐ γὰρ δὴ τοῦτό γ’ ἂν ἔχουσ εἰπεῖν, ὡς ύφάντης μὲν τις ἢ σκυτοτόμος ἄγαθος ἀνευ μαθήσεως τε καὶ ἀσκήσεως οὐκ ἂν ποτε γένοιτο, δίκαιος δέ τις ἢ σώφρων ἢ ἀποδεικτικὸς ἢ δεινὸς περὶ φωνῶν ζυγομαχεῖν ἀλλ’ αὐτῶν τῶν πραγμάτων σπουδάζειν τὴν ἀλήθειαν. οὐ γὰρ δὴ τοῦτό γ’ ἂν ἔχοις εἰπεῖν, ὡς ὑφάντης Μέν τις ἢ σκυτοτόμος ἄγαθος ἀνευ μαθήσεως τε καὶ ἀσκήσεως οὐκ ἂν ποτε γένοιτο, δίκαιος δέ τις ἢ σώφρων ἢ ἀποδεικτικὸς ἢ δεινὸς περὶ φωνῶν ζυγομαχεῖν ἀλλ’ αὐτῶν τῶν πραγμάτων σπουδάζειν τὴν ἀλήθειαν. οὐ γὰρ δὴ τοῦτό γ’ ἂν ἔχοις εἰπεῖν, ὡς ὑφάντης 

σωφρονήσαντα: ao. part. agreeing with σε: “once you have become sensible”

κόραξ, -akos, ὦ: crow

μάθησις, -ews, ἢ: learning

μήτε: and not

πράγμα, -atos, τό: a deed (as opposed to mere words)

σκυτοτόμος, ὦ: a cobbler

σπουδάζω: to be eager for, to strive for

σωφρονέω: to be sound of mind

σώφρων, -ov: of sound mind, sane

tοίνυν: therefore, accordingly

ὑφάντης, -ou, ὦ: a weaver

φύσις, ἢ: nature, natural condition

φωνή, ἢ: sound (of a word, as opposed to its meaning)

χράομαι: to make use of (+ dat.)

σωφρονήσαντα: ao. part. agreeing with σε: “once you have become sensible”

μὴ ... ζυγομαχεῖν: pr. inf. after ἀμείνον, “not to quarrel”

ἀλλὰ ... σπουδάζειν: also after ἀμείνον, “but to strive for” + acc.

ἄν ἔχοις: pot. opt., “you wouldn’t be able to” + inf.

ὡς ... οὐκ ἂν ποτε γένοιτο: ao. opt. pot. of γένομαι in noun cl. in apposition to τούτο, “to say this, namely, that a weaver would ever be good”

ἀναφανήσεται: fut. mid. of ἀνά-φαίνω, “but that some doctor will appear who is just”

μήτε χρησάμενος: ao. part. conditional, “if he has not made use of” + dat.

ἐπασκέω: to labour, practice

ζυγομαχέω: to struggle, quarrel

θάτερον (= τὸ ἔτερον): the other (of two)

καθάπερ: just like

κολοιός, ὦ: a jackdaw (a bird)
That the Best Physician is also a Philosopher

ἐστὶν ἀλλ’ ὑπὲρ ὀνομάτων ἐρίζοντος, φιλοσοφητέον ἡμῖν ἐστιν, εἴπερ Ἰπποκράτους ἀληθῶς ἐσμεν ζηλωταί, κἂν τοῦτο ποιῶμεν, οὐδὲν κωλύει μὴ παραπλησίους ἀλλὰ καὶ βελτίους αὐτοῦ γενέσθαι μανθάνοντας μὲν, ὅσα καλῶς ἐκεῖνῳ γέγραπται, τὰ λείποντα δ’ αὐτοὺς ἐξευρίσκοντας.

---

άληθῶς: truly
βελτίων, -ον: better
γράφω: to write
εἴπερ: if indeed
ἐξευρίσκω: to find out, discover
ἐρίζω: to strive, quibble, quarrel
ζηλωτής, -ον, ὁ: an emulator, zealous admirer
κωλύω: to prevent from (+ inf.)
λείπω: to leave, quit
ὀνόμα τὸ: a name
παραπλήσιος, -α, -ον: nearly resembling

φιλοσοφητέον: verbal adj. in impersonal construction, “it is necessary for us to follow philosophy”
κἂν (=καλ ἂν) τοῦτο ποιῶμεν: pr. subj. in pr. gen. cond., “if we do this”
µὴ ... γενέσθαι: ao. inf. after κωλύει, “nothing prevents us from becoming as great”
αὐτοῦ: gen. of comp. after βελτίως, “but even better than him”
μανθάνοντας: pr. part. acc. pl. instr., “by learning”
ἐκεῖνῳ: dat. of agent, “has been written by that one (i.e. Hippocrates)
tὰ λείποντα: pr. part. n. pl. acc., “but the rest”
αὐτοὺς (sc. ἡμᾶς): “ourselves discovering
ἐξευρίσκοντας: pr. part. acc. pl. instr., “by discovering”
List of Verbs
List of Verbs

The following is a list of verbs that have some irregularity in their conjugation. Contract verbs and other verbs that are completely predictable (-ίζω, -εύω, etc.) are generally not included. The principal parts of the Greek verb in order are 1. Present 2. Future 3. Aorist 4. Perfect Active 5. Perfect Middle 6. Aorist Passive, 7. Future Passive. We have not included the future passive below, since it is very rare in Galen. For many verbs not all forms are attested or are only poetic. Verbs are alphabetized under their main stem, followed by various compounds that occur in the three Galenic treatises, with a brief definition. A dash (-) before a form means that it occurs only or chiefly with a prefix. The list is based on the list of verbs in H. Smythe, *A Greek Grammar*.

άγγέλλω: to announce, ἀγγελῶ, ἠγγειλα, ἠγγελκα, ἠγγελμαι, ἠγγέλθην
ἐπαγγέλλω: to tell, proclaim, announce

ἀγω: to lead ἀξω, 2 ao. ἣγαγον, ἠχα, ἠγμαι, ἠχθην
ἀπάγω: to lead away, divert
ἐισάγω: to introduce
προάγω: to lead forth, advance, produce
πρεισάγω: to introduce before

αἱρέω: to take, mid. choose: αἱρήσω, 2 ao. εἰλον, ἠρηκα, ἠρημαι, ἠρέθην
ἀφαιρέω: to take from, take away from
διαιρέω: to divide, separate, distinguish

καθαίρω: to purge

αἰσθάνομαι: to perceive αἰσθήσομαι, 2 ao. ἡσθόμην, ἡσθημαι

ἁμαρτάνω: to fail, go wrong ἁμαρτήσομαι, 2 ao. ἡσθόμην, ἡσθημαι

αλλάττω: to change, ἀλλάξω, ἠλλαξα, -ήλαχα, ἠλλαγμαι, ἠλάχθην

ὑπαλλάττω: to alter, change

άμαρτάνω: to fail, go wrong ἀμαρτήσομαι, 2 ao. ἡμαρτον, ἡμάρτηκα, ἡμαρτήμαι, ἡμαρτήθην
Galen

ἀρχω: to be first, begin ἀρχεω, ἠρχεα, ἠρχομαι, ἠρχηθην

ὑπάρχω: to begin, to be from the beginning

αὐξάω: to increase αὐξω, ηὐξησα, ηὐξηκα, ηὐξημαι, ηὐξηθην

ἀφικνέομαι: to arrive at ἀφ-ίζομαι, 2 ao. ἀφ-ιόμαι

βαίνω: to step, go βήσομαι, 2 ao. ἐβην, βέβηκα

ἐπιβαίνω: to go upon, trample

μεταβαίνω: to pass from one place to another

συμβαίνω: to come together, come to pass

βάλλω: to throw βαλῶ, βαλαθην, βεβλημαι, ἐβλάθην

ἀναβάλλω: to throw up, defer

διαβάλλω: to attack, slander

προβάλλω: to set before, challenge

συμβάλλω: to throw together, contribute

ὑπερβάλλω: to throw beyond, surpass

βλάπτω: to hurt, injure: βλάψω, ἐβλάψα, βεβλαφα, βεβλαμμαι, ἐβλάφθην

and 2 ao. ἐβλάβην

βλέπω: to look at βλέψομαι, ἐβλέψα

ἀποβλέπω: to look upon, regard, attend

βουλομαι: to wish βουλήσομαι, βεβούλημαι, ἐβουλήθην

γελάω: to laugh γελάσομαι, ἐγέλασα, ἐγελάσθην

γεγονομαι: to become γενήσομαι, 2 ao. ἐγενόμην, 2 perf. γέγονα, γεγενημαι, ἐγενήθην

παραγιγνώσκω: to read, to circulate (by reading)

καταγιγνώσκω: to judge

προγιγνώσκω: to know beforehand, to make a prognosis about

γράφω: to write γράψω, ἐγράψα, γέγραφα, γέγραμμαι, ἐγράφην

ἐπιγράφω: to write upon, inscribe, dedicate, entitle
Three Treatises

προσγράφω: to add in writing
συγγράφω: to write, compose
ὑπογράφω: to entitle, write below

deíknumi: to show deīxw, ἔδειξα, δέδειγμαι, ἔδειχθην
eíndeíknumi: to mark, point out, demonstrate
ἐπιδείκνυμι: to show, exhibit

déomai: to want, ask: δέησομαι, δεδέημαι, ἐδεήθην (from déw 2)

déchomai: to receive déxomai, ἔδειξα, δέδειγμαι, ἔδειχθην
eíndeíchomai: to receive, accept

déw (1): to bind δῆσω, ἔδησα, δέεκα, δεῖδω, ἔδειδον

déw (2): to need, lack, ask (mid.), δέησω, ἔδησα, δεδέητα, δεδέημαι, ἔδεηθην. impers. δεῖ it is necessary

didáskω: to teach, (mid.) learn διδάξω, ἔδιδαξα, δεδιδαχα, δεδιδαγμαι, ἔδιδαχθην
ἐκδιδάσκω: to teach thoroughly
ἐπεκδιδάσκω: to teach in addition

didōmi: to give δῶσω, 1 ao. δῶκα in s., 2 ao. in pl. ἔδομεν. δέδωκα, δέδομαι, ἔδόθην
diadiônumi: to distribute
ἐκδιδōμι: to circulate, publish

dokēw: to think, seem δόξω, ἔδοξα, δεδογμαι

dráw: to do δράσω, ἔδρασα, δεδρακα, δεδραμαι, ἔδρασθην

ἐθέλω: to wish ἔθελησω, ἡθέλησα, ἡθέληκα

ἐλαύνω: to drive, ἔλω, ἠλασα, ἐλήλακα, ἐλήλαμαι, ἠλάθην

ἐξελαύνω: to drive out from
Galen

ελέγχω: to refute ἐλέγξω, ἥλεγξα, ἐλήλεγμαι. ἥλεγχθην

ἐξελέγχω: to test, refute

ἐπομαί: to follow ἐψομαί, 2 ao. ἐσπόμην

ἐρχομαι: to come or go to: fut. ἐλμ, 2 ao. ἰθδον. 2 perf. ἐλήλυθα

dιέρχομαι: to go through, pass through

ἐξέρχομαι: to go or come out of

μετέρχομαι: to go after, seek, pursue

προέρχομαι: to go forward, advance

ἐρωτάω: to ask ἐρήσομαι, 2 ao. ἦρόμην

εὑρίσκω: to find ἐρήσω, 2 ao. ἦρον or εὔρον, ηῦρηκα or εὐρηκα, εὐρημαι, εὐρέθην

ἐξευρίσκω: to find out, discover

προσεξευρίσκω: to discover in addition, find out besides

ἐχω: to have ἐξω, 2 ao. ἐσχον, ἐσχηκα, imperf. ἐχου.

ἀνέχω: to hold back

ἀπέχω: to keep off, hold back

κατέχω: to hold fast, possess

παρέχω: to furnish, provide, supply

περιέχω: to encompass, embrace, surround

προςέχω: to hold to

ζαω: to live ζήσω, ζησα, ζηκα

ἡγέομαι: to go before, lead the way ἡγήσομαι. ἡγησάμην. ἡγημαι

ἐξηγέομαι: to explain

προηγέομαι: to be the leader, precede

θαυμάζω: to wonder, admire, fut. θαυμάσομαι

θνήσκω: to die, θανοῦμαι. 2 ao. -έθανον. τέθνηκα

ἀποθνήσκω: to die

ἴημι: to let go, relax, to send forth ἴσω, ἴκα, εἴ magma, εἴθην

ἐφίημι: to send to, permit; (mid) to aim at + gen.
Three Treatises

ἵστημι: to make to stand, set στήσω shall set, ἔστησα set, caused to stand, 2 ao. ἔστην stood, 1 perf. ἔστηκα stand, plup. εἰστήκῃ stood, ἔστάθην

καθίστημι: to set down, place
συνίστημι: to set together, combine, unite

καίω: to burn καίσω, ἢκανσα, ἢκανσας, ἢκανς, ἢκαν

καλέω: to call καλῶ, ἐκάλεσα, ἐκάλεσας, ἐκάλεσαν, ἐκάλεσαν

κάμνω: to labor, be weary or sick: καμοῦμαι, 2 ao. ἐκαμῶ, κέκαμκα, κέκαμο, κέκαμναι, ἐκαμνη ἐκάμον

κλέπτω: to steal: κλέψω, ἐκλέψα, ἐκλέψας, ἐκλέψας, ἐκλέψαν, ἐκλέψαν

κρίνω: to decide κρίνω, ἐκρίνω, ἐκρίνως, ἐκρίνως, ἐκρίνως

κτάομαι: to acquire κτήσομαι, ἐκτησάμην, ἐκτησάμην, ἐκτησάμην, ἐκτησάμην, ἐκτησάμην

λαμβάνω: to take λήψομαι, ἐλάβον, ἐλάβον, ἐλάβον, ἐλάβον, ἐλάβον

λείπω: to leave λείψω, ἐλιπέτω, ἐλιπέτω, ἐλιπέτω, ἐλιπέτω, ἐλιπέτω

λέγω: to speak ἐρέω, εἴπον, εἴρηκα, λέγεμαι, ἐλέγχω, ἐλέγχω, ἐλέγχω, ἐλέγχω, ἐλέγχω, ἐλέγχω
καταλείπω: to leave behind
παραλείπω: to leave behind

μαθάνω: to learn
μαθήσομαι, ἔμαθον, μεμάθηκα

ἐκμαθάνω: to learn thoroughly

μεθύσκω: to make drunk
ἐμέθυσα, ἐμεθύσθην

μέμφομαι: to blame
μέμψομαι, ἐμεμψάμην, ἐμέμφθην

μένω: to stay
μενῶ, ἔμεινα, μεμένηκα

καταμένω: to stay
παραμένω: to remain

περιμένω: to wait for, await

μμνήσκω: to remind, mid. to remember,
-μνήσσω, -έμνησα, μέμνημαι,
ἔμνησθην

νοέω: to think, perceive, νοοῦμαι, ἐνώσα, νένωκα, νένωμαι

ἀγνοέω: not to know

ἐπινοέω: to think of, imagine

ὑπονοέω: to suspect

ὁίομαι: to suppose ὄνθην imperf. ὄμην

[ὁλλυμ: to destroy ὀλῶ, -ώλεσα, -ολώλεκα, -ολωλα]

ἀπόλλυμι: to destroy utterly, kill

ὁράω: to see ὀροῦμαι, 2 ao. ἔδω, ἕόρακα and ἕώρακα, ὄφθην, imperf.

ἐφέξω

ὑπεροράω: to look down upon, despise

ὁρέγω: to reach ὀρέξω, ὀρέξα, ὀρέχθην

πάσχω: to experience πείσομαι, 2 ao. ἔπαθον, 2 perf. πέπονθα

πείθω: to persuade πείσω, ἐπείσα, 2 perf. πέποιθα, πέπεισμαι, ἐπείσθην

ἀναπείθω: to bring over, convince

πίπτω: to fall πεσοῦμαι, 2 ao. ἔπεσων, πέπτωκα

ἐκπίπτω: to fall out, happen

ἐμπίπτω: to fall upon or into
Three Treatises

πεινάω: to hunger, πεινήσω, ἐπείνησα, πεπαίνησα: to convey, send, πέμψω, ἐπεμψα, 2 perf. πέπομψω, πέπεμμαι, ἐπέμφθην

πυνθάνομαι: to learn, πεύσομαι, 2 ao. ἐπυθόμην, πέπυσμαι, ἐσημάνθην

σημαίνω: to indicate, σημανῶ, σεσήμασμαι, ἐσήμανθην ἐπισημαίνω: to indicate in addition

σκώπω: to mock, σκώψομαι, ἐσκώφθην

στελλώ: to send, στελῶ, ἔστειλα, -έσταλκα, ἐσταλην

στύλώ: to stretch, τενῶ, -έτεινα, -έτεινα, -τέτακα, τέταμαι, ἐτάθην

στρέφω: to turn τρέψω, ἐπίστρεψω, ἐπετρέψω: to turn away from, oppose

τέμνω: to cut, τεμῶ, 2 ao. ἐτέμον, τέταμαι, τέτυγμαι, ἐττύχθην

τίθημι: to place θήσω, ἔθησα, τέθημαι, ἐτθῆθην

ἀποτρέπω: to turn away from, oppose
Galen

ἐκτρέπω: to turn aside

περιτρέπω: to reverse, contradict

προτρέπω: to urge forwards

τρέφω: to nourish ἰθρεύς, ἔθρεψα, 2 perf. τέτροφα, τέθραμαι, ἐτράφην

ἀνατρέψω: to educate

τρίψω: to rub τρύψα, 2 perf. τέτριφα, τέτριμμαι, ἔτριψα, 2 perf.

τύχω: to happen τεύξομαι, ἔτυχον, τετύχηκα, τετύχμαι, ἐτύχθην

φαίνω: to show, appear (mid.), φανῶ, ἔφηνα, πέφηνα, πέφασμαι, ἐφάνην

ἀποφαίνω: to show forth, display, assert, declare

φθαίνω: to show forth, display, assert, declare

διαφέρω: to differ, carry across

εὐφαίνω: to bring along

φθάνω: to anticipate, φθήσομαι, έφθασα, ἐφθάνην

φθείρω: to corrupt, φθείρα, ἐφθαρκα, 2 perf. -έφθορα, ἐφθαρμαι, ἐφθάρην

διαφθείρω: to destroy utterly

φυλάσσω: to guard, φυλάξα, ἐφυλάξα, πεφυλαγμαι, ἐφυλάχθην

φύω: to bring forth, φύσα, ἔφυσα, 2 ao. ἐφύνυ, πέφυκα

ἐκφύω: to generate from

χέω: to pour, fut. χέω, ao. ἔχεα, κέχυκα, κέχρημαι, ἐχύθην

χράομαι: to use, χρήσομαι, ἐχρησάμαι, κέχρημαι, ἐχρήσθην

ψεύδω: to lie, ψεύσα, ἐψεύσα, ἐψευσμαι, ἐψεύσθην
Proper Names
Proper Names

The following is a list of the proper names occurring in these three Galenic treatises, and pages on which they occur in our text.

Adrastus of Aphrodisias (Ἀδραστός): (2\textsuperscript{nd} C CE), a Peripatetic philosopher; p. 70.

Aeficianus (Ἄφικιανός): a pupil of the anatomist Quintus; p. 101.

Aristophanes (Ἀριστοφάνης): (466-386 BCE) only poet of old comedy whose works have survived; p. 79.

Aspasius (Ἀσπασίος): (80-150 CE) a Peripatetic philosopher, whose commentary on the Nicomachean Ethics is the earliest surviving commentary on Aristotle; p. 70.

Bassus (Βάσσος): the addressee of On my Own Books, otherwise unknown, p. 3.

Boethus (Βόηθος): an important patron of Galen mentioned many times as a true intellectual; pp. 13, 19, 29.

Celsus (Κέλσος): (2\textsuperscript{nd} C CE) an Epicurean philosopher; p. 78.

Chrysippus of Soli (Χρυσίππος): (3\textsuperscript{rd} C BCE) a famous Stoic philosopher; pp. 70, 77.

Clitomachus of Carthage (Κλειτόμαχος): (187-110 BCE) a member of the skeptic school; p. 72.

Cratinus (Κρατίνος): (519-422 BCE), a famous poet of Old Comedy

Epictetus (Ἐπίκτητος): (55-135 CE) a famous Stoic philosopher; p. 72.

Epicurus (Ἐπίκουρος): (341-270 BCE) founder of his eponymous school of philosophy; p. 78.

Erasistratus (Ἐρασίστρατός): (304 – 250 BCE) a famous anatomist at Alexandria

Eudemus of Rhodes (Εὐδημος): (370-300 BCE) a student of Aristotle and editor of his works; p. 69.

Eugeniaios (Ἐὐγενιανός): the addressee of On the Order of my Own Books, otherwise unknown; p. 83.

Eupolis (Εὐπόλις): (446-411 BCE) a famous poet of “old comedy,” which was famous for its political criticism; p. 79.
Galen

Favorinus of Arelate (Φαβωρῖνος): a sophist and philosopher contemporary of Galen; p. 72.

Herophilus (Ἡρόφιλος): (335–280 BCE) a famous anatomist at Alexandria, p. 47.

Hippocrates of Cos (Ἱπποκράτης): (460-370 BCE) the most famous doctor of antiquity


Lycus (Δύκος): a student of Quintus and author of an anatomical work that Galen summarizes critically; p. 101.

Marinus (Μαρίνος): (fl. 110 CE) a physician and teacher in Alexandria whom Galen credits with the revival of anatomy; p. 40.

Martialis (Μαρτιάλιος): a contemporary known only from a few passages in Galen’s works; pp. 14-16.

Menodotus Severus of Nicomedia (Μηνοδότος): (2nd C CE) a leader of the empirical school; p. 61.

Metrodorus of Lampsacus (Μητροδώρος): (331-287 BCE), a major proponent of Epicureanism; p. 78.

Numisianus of Corinth (Νουμισιανός): a student of Quintus whose lectures Galen attended; p. 100.

Pelops of Smyrna (Πέλοψ): (2nd C. CE) one of the teachers of Galen; pp. 20-23, 100-101.

Praxagoras (Πραξαγόρας): (4th C BCE) a physician; p. 15.

Quintus (Κόϊντος): a Roman doctor who instructed Galen’s own teacher Satyrus and many others; pp. 34, 100-101.

Rufus of Ephesus (Ῥούφος): (late 1st C CE) an anatomist; p. 100.

Sabinus (Σαβίνος): a Hippocratic doctor who taught Galen’s own teacher, Stratonicus; p. 100.

Theodas of Laodicea: (2nd C. CE) doctor of the Empiric sect

Theophrastus of Eresos (Θεοφράστος): (371-287 BCE) a student of Aristotle and his successor as head of the Peripatetic School; p. 69.
Glossary
Glossary

άμεινων, -ον: better
άμφισβητεύω: to stand apart, argue, dispute
άμφότερος, -α, -ον: each or both of two
άν: (indefinite particle; generalizes dependent clauses with subjunctive; indicates contrary-to-fact with independent clauses in the indicative; potentiality with the optative)
άναγιγνώσκω: to read
άναγκαίω: to force, compel
άναγκαίον, τό: necessity
άναγκαίος, -α, -ον: necessary, essential
άνάγυς, ἡ: necessity
άναγορεύω: to proclaim publicly
άναίσθητος, ὁ: imperceptible
άνατομικός, -ή, -όν: anatomical, relating to anatomy
άνω: upwards
άνωτά, -άδος, ἡ: tonsil
άντιγραφον, τό: copy, transcript
άνω: upwards
άξιολογος, -ον: noteworthy
άξιος, -ια, -ον: worthy
άξιος, -ον: to ask
άπας, ἀπασά, ἀπαν: all, the whole
ἀπέχω: to keep off or away from, desist
ἀπέτευχω: to follow
ἀπό: from, away from (+ gen.)
Glossary

ἀποδεικτικός, -ή, -όν: affording proof, demonstrative
ἀποδείξεις, -εως, η: a demonstration, proof
ἀποδήμημα, η: a trip abroad
ἀποθνήσκω: to die
ἀποκαλέω: to call back, recall, disparage
ἀποκρίνομαι: to answer
ἀπολείπω: to leave behind
ἀπόλλυμι: to destroy utterly, kill
ἀποτυγχάνω: to fail in hitting, to fall short of + gen.
ἀποφαίνω: to show, declare
ἀπόφασις, -εως, η: a denial
ἆρα: particle introducing a question
ἀρέσκω: to please
ἀρετή, η: goodness, excellence, virtue
ἄρθρον, τό: a joint
ἀριθμός, ο: number
ἄριστος, -η, -όν: best
ἄρσην, ἄρρενος, ο: male
ἀρτηρία, η: an artery
ἀρχή, η: a beginning, origin, rule
ἀρχίζω: to begin, rule
ἀσκέω: to practice, train
ἀσκήσις, -εως, η: exercise, practice, training
Ἀττικός, -ή, -όν: Attic, Athenian
αὖθις: back, again
αὐξάνω: to increase, augment
αὐτίκα: straightway, at once
αὐτοκράτωρ, ο: emperor
αὐτός, -ή, -ό: he, she, it; self, same
ἀφαιρέω: to take from, take away from
ἀφικνέομαι: to come to, arrive
ἀφορισμός, ο: aphorism
ἀξιόστος, -ον: useless, unprofitable
άχρηστος, -ον: useless, unprofitable
ἄχρι: up to (+ gen.)
ἀχώριστος, -ον: indivisible

βαρβαρίζω: to be like a barbarian
βάσκανος, ο: an envious person
βελτίων: better
βιβλίον, τό: a paper, scroll, book
βίος, ο: life
βούλομαι: to will, wish
βράχιον, ο: arm
βρόγχος, ο: trachea, windpipe

γάρ: for
γαστήρ, -έρος, η: a stomach, belly
γε: at least, at any rate (postpositive)
γένος, -ους, τό: family, kind, category
γεωμετρία, η: geometry
γεωμετρικός, -η, -όν: geometrical
γίγνομαι: to become, happen, occur
γνώσις, -εως, η: knowledge
γόνυ, τό: a knee
γοῦν: at any rate, any way
γράφω: to write

Δ δ

δάκτυλος, ο: a finger
δέ: and, but, on the other hand
δεῖ: it is necessary
δείκνυμι: to display, exhibit, point out
Glossary

δέκα: ten
δέκατος, -η, -ον: tenth
δόμαι: to ask, lack, need
δεύτερος, -α, -ον: second, posterior
δέω: to bind, tie; need
δηλοῦ: certainly, now (postpositive)
δῆλος, -ον: obvious
δηλόω: to show, make clear
δημοσίᾳ: publicly
δήπος: doubtless
dia: through (+ gen.); with, by means of (+ acc.)
dιάγνωσις, -εως, η: a diagnosis
dιαδίδωμι: to distribute
dιαλέγομαι: to converse, discourse with
dιαλεκτικός, -ή, -όν: dialectical, skilled in logical argument
dιάλογος, ο: a conversation, dialogue
dιάπλασις, -εως, η: construction, formation
dιασώζω: to preserve
dιατρίβω: to spend time
dιάφορα: to differ
dιάφωνεω: to be dissonant, disagree
dιάφωνία, η: discord, disagreement
dιδασκαλία, η: teaching, instruction, education
dιδάσκαλος, ο: a teacher, master
dιδᾶκα: ten
dιδώμι: to give
dιερχόμαι: to go through, pass through
dικαιος, -α, -ον: well-ordered, civilised
dιότι: for the reason that, because, since
dισ: twice, doubly
dιψάω: to thirst
dόγμα, -ατος, τό: an opinion, dogma
dογματικός, -η, -ον: dogmatic
dοκέω: to seem
dόξα, η: a notion, opinion, reputation
dόναι: to be able
dύναμις, -εως, η: power, ability
dυνατός, -η, -ον: able, possible
dύο: two
dύσπνοια, η: difficulty of breathing
dωδεκάτος, -η, -ον: twelfth

eάν = ει + ἄν
ἐβδομος, -η, -ον: seventh
ἐγκαλέω: to call in, accuse
ἐγκέφαλος, ο: brain
ἐγχείρησις, -εως, η: an undertaking, procedure
ἐγώ, μου: I, my
ἐθέλω: to will, wish, purpose
ἐθνος, -εως, τό: custom, habit
eι: if
ἐγών: to see (ao.)
ἐλθος, -εως, τό: species
eίμι: to be
ἐλθών: to say (ao.)
Εἰρήνη, η: Peace
εἰς, μία, ἕν: one
eἰς: into, to (+ acc.)
eἰσαγωγή, η: an introduction
εἰσαῦθις: hereafter, afterwards
εἰσπνοή, η: inhalation
εἶτα: next, then
εἰτέ… εἰτέ: whether… or
ἐκ, εκ: from, out of, after (+ gen.)
ἐκατός, -η, -ον: each, every
eκάτερος: each of two
eκιδώμι: to circulate, publish
Glossary

ἐκδοσις: an official edition, publication
ἐκεῖνος: that, that one
ἐκκαθολικά: sixteen
ἐκκαθολικός: sixteenth
ἐκμαθαίνω: to learn thoroughly
ἐκπάττω: to fall out, happen
ἐκπείνω: to stretch out, extend
ἐκτός: sixth
ἐλέγχω: to question, refute, prove
ἐλέγχος: a wound
ἐλπίζω: wanting, lacking, defective
ἐλπίζω: to hope for, expect
ἐμαυτού: of me, of myself
ἐμός: mine
ἐμπειρία: experience
ἐμπειρικός: experienced, empirical
ἐμπροσθεν: before
ἐν: in, at, among (+ dat.)
ἐναντίον: opposite
ἐνάρχησ: visible, palpable
ἐνατος: ninth
ἐνδείκνυμι: to mark, point out, demonstrate
ἐνδείκνυμι: an indication
ἐνέδεικνυμ: eleven
ἐνδέκατος: eleventh
ἐνεδεικνύμ: to receive, accept
ἐνδοχός: of high repute
ἐνεκα, ἐνεκείν: for the sake of (+ gen.)
ἐνέργεια: action, operation, energy
ἐννοι: some
ἐννέα: nine
ἐννοια: intuition
ἐντερόν, τό: an intestine
ἐξ: six
ἐξελέγχω: to test, refute
ἐξεργάζομαι: to work out completely
ἐξέρχομαι: to go or come out of
ἐξευρίσκω: to find out, discover
ἐξηγέομαι: to explain
ἐξηγητικός: an explanation
ἐξής: one after another, in order
ἐξίς: a possession, habit
ἐπαγγελία: a public notice, subject matter
ἐπαγγέλλω: to tell, proclaim, announce
ἐπαγγελμα: induction
ἐπανέδεικνυμ: to approve, applaud
ἐπανάδεικνυμ: a return trip
ἐπασκέω: to labour, practice
ἐπει: since
ἐπειδή: since
ἐπειτα: thereupon, then
ἐπί: at (+ gen.); on, upon (+ dat.); on to, against (+ acc.)
ἐπιγάστριος: over the belly
ἐπιγράφω: to engrave, entitle
ἐπιδείκνυμ: to demonstrate
ἐπιδείχομαι: a display, demonstration
ἐπίδημος: a visit, residing
ἐπικούρειος: Epicurean
ἐπιστήμων: a possession, habit
ἐπιστήμων: a public notice, subject matter
ἐπιστήμη: understanding, knowledge
ἐπιστήμονα: knowing, wise, prudent
ἐπιστήμων: to criticize, rebuke
ἐπιστημονή: a summary, epitome
ἐπομαι: to follow
ἐπτά: seven
ἐπτάκαθολικός: seventeenth
ἐργον, τό: a deed, work
ἐρίζω: to wrangle, quarrel
ἐρμηνεία: interpretation, explanation
ἐρχομαι: to come or go
Glossary

ἐρῶ: I will say or speak
ἐρωτάω: to ask, enquire
ἐταῖρος, ὁ: a comrade, companion, mate
ἐτερος, -η, -ον: other
ἐτι: still
ἐτός, -εως, τό: a year
ἐυγνώμων, -ον: reasonable, indulgent
ἐυδαιμων, -ον: happy
ἐυθέως: immediately
ἐὔλογος, -ον: reasonable, sensible
ἐὕρεσις, -εως, ἡ: a finding, discovery
ἐὑρίσκω: to find
ἐυτυχέω: to be successful, have good fortune
ἐυτυχία, ἡ: good luck, success, prosperity
ἐφεξῆς: in order
ἐφίημι: to send to, permit; (mid.) to aim at (+ gen.)
ἐχω: to have; to be able (+ inf.)
ζάω: to live
ζητέω: to seek
ζήτησις, -εως, ἡ: a seeking, inquiry
ζῷον, τό: a living being, animal
ἤ: or; than
ἤγεομαι: to consider, suppose
ἤδη: already, now
ἤδονη, ἡ: pleasure
ἠθικός, -ή, -όν: ethical, moral
ἠχω: to have come, be present, be here
ἡμέρα, ἡ: day
ἡμετέρος, -α, -ον: our
ἡμικά: at which time, when
ἡπαρ, -ατος, τό: a liver
ἡτοι ... ἡ: either ... or

Θ θ
θάτερον (= τό ἐτερον): the other (of two)
θαυμάζω: to wonder, marvel, be astonished
θεάομαι: to look on, see, observe
θεραπεία, ἡ: a service, therapy
θεραπευτικός, -ή, -όν: therapeutic
θεραπεύω: to do service, heal
θερμός, -ή, -όν: hot, warm
θέσις, -εως, ἡ: a placing, position
θεώρημα, -ατος, τό: a speculation, theory
θεωρία, ἡ: a science, theory, investigation
θίραξ, -ακος, ὁ: a chest

Ι ι
ἰαμα, -ατος, τό: remedy, medicine
ἰατρική, ἡ: medical art
ἰατρικός, -ή, -όν: of medicine, medical
ἰατρός, ὁ: a doctor, physician or surgeon
ἰδιος, -α, -ον: one's own, pertaining to oneself, specific
ἰητρεῖον, τό: surgery
ἰκανός, -ή, -όν: sufficient, ready to (+ inf.)
ἰκανός: sufficiently
ἴνα: in order to + subjunctive or optative
ἴσος, -η, -ον: equal to, the same as

Κ κ
καθάπερ: as, just as
καθίστημι: to set down, establish
καὶ: and, also, even
καιρός, ὁ: critical moment
καίτοι: and indeed
καίω: to light, kindle, burn
κακός, -ή, -όν: bad
καλέω: to call, summon
καλός, -ή, -όν: good
κάμνω: to be sick
κἀν: (=καὶ ἄν)
καρδία, ἡ: a heart
κατά, καθ: down, along, according to (+ acc.)
καταλείπω: to leave behind
κατασκευή, ἡ: predisposition, preparation
κατάφασις, -εως, ἡ: affirmation
καταφρονέω: to think down upon, despise
κατηγορία, ἡ: a category
κατορθόω: to set upright, succeed
κάτω: down, downwards, lower
κελεύω: to command, order
κεράννυμι: to mix, mingle
κεφάλαιος, -α, ον: main, principal
κεφαλή, ἡ: a head
κίβδηλος, -ον: spurious, base
κινέω: to set in motion, move
κίνησις, -εως, ἡ: movement, motion
κλείς, -ιδος, ἡ: a collar bone, clavicle
κοινός, -ή, -όν: common
κοινωνέω: to share in, to receive
κοινωνία, ἡ: an association, relationship
κομίζω: to bring, take care of, provide for
κρᾶσις, -εως, ἡ: a mixture
κράτιστος, -η, -όν: strongest, most excellent, best
κρέιττων, -ον: better than (+ gen.)
κρίνω: to pick out, judge
κρίσις, -εως, ἡ: a critique, power of distinguishing, a turning point (in a disease)
κτάομαι: to get, gain, acquire
κύστις, -εως, ἡ: a bladder
κώλον, τό: a limb
κωμικός, -ή, -όν: comic
λαμβάνω: to take
λανθάνω: to escape notice
λέγω: to speak, say, tell
λέπτω: to leave, leave behind, remain
λέξις, -εως, ἡ: a speaking, speech, style
λίμνη, ἡ: a pool of standing water
λογικός, -ή, -όν: logical, rational
λογισμός, ὁ: a counting, reasoning
λόγος, ὁ: a word, reason, account
λοιμός, ὁ: a plague, pestilence
λοιπός, -α, ον: remaining, the rest
λύω: to loose
λωβάομαι: to outrage, maltreat

Μ μ
μάθησις, -εως, ἡ: learning
μαθητής, -οῦ, ὁ: a learner, pupil
μανθάνω: to learn
μεγάλως: (adv.) "greatly"
μέγας, μέγαλα, μέγα: great, large
μέγεθος, -εος, τό: magnitude, size
μεθοδικός, -ή, -όν: methodical, systematic, belonging to the methodic school
μέθοδος, ἡ: a following after, pursuit, method
μεράκιον, τό: a boy, lad
μέλλω: to intend to, to be about to (+ inf.)
μέμφομαι: to blame, censure + dat.
μέν: on the one hand (followed by δέ)
μέντοι: indeed, to be sure, however
μένω: to remain, stay
μέρος, -εος, τό: a part, share
Glossary

μέσος, -η, -ον: middle, in the middle
μετά: with (+ gen.); after (+ acc.)
μεταβαίνω: to pass from one place to another
μεταξύ: between
μεταχειρίζω: to handle, manage, practice, study
μετέρχομαι: to go after, seek, pursue
μέχρι: up to (+ gen.)
μή: not; lest; don't (+ ao. subj. or imper.)
μηδέ: but not or and not, nor
μηδέεις, μηδεμία, μηδέν: no one, nothing
μήν: indeed, truly
μήτα: womb
μικρός, -α, -όν: small, little
μικτός, -ή, -όν: mixed, blended, compound
μνημονεύω: to call to mind, remember, note
μόνος, -η, -ον: alone, only
μόριον, τό: a piece, part, portion
μοχθηρός, -ά, -όν: miserable, wretched, hateful
μυκτήρ, -ῆρος, ὁ: a nose, nostril
μῦς, μυός, ὁ: a muscle

Ν ν
νεάνισκος, ὁ: youth, young man
νέος, -α, -ον: young
νεῦρον, τό: a sinew, nerve, tendon
νεφρός, ὁ: a kidney
νοσέω: to be sick
νόσημα, -ατος, τό: a sickness, disease, plague
νῦν, νυνί: now, at this moment
νωπαίος, -α, -ον: of the back or spine

Ο ο
ο, η, τό: the (definite article); who, which (relative pronoun)
ὀγδοος, -η, -ον: eighth
ὀδός, ἡ: a way, method
ὀδούς, -όντος, ὁ: tooth
ὀδηγώ: to know (pf.)
ὀικάδε: homeward
ὀικέτης, -ου, ὁ: a house-slave, menial
ὀλόματι: to suppose, think, deem, imagine
ολος, -α, -ον: such as, what sort (οἶνον τε ἐστι: it is possible + inf.)
ὀκνηρός, -ά, -όν: shrinking, anxious
ὀκτώ: eight
ὀλίγος, -η, -ον: few, little, small
ὀλός, -η, -ον: whole, entire
ὁλως: completely
ὁμοιος, -α, -ον: like, same
ὄνομα, -ατος, τό: a name
ὄνομάζω: to name, call
ὀξύς, -εἰα, -ύ: sharp, acute, keen
ὅπως: as, in such manner as, how
ὁράω: to see
ὁργανον, τό: an organ
ὀρθός, -η, -όν: straight, correct, reliable
ὀρθότης, -ητος, ἡ: correctness, properness, right use
ὀσος, -η, -ον: how many, whatever, whoever
ὁστέον, τό: a bone
ὁσις, ὁτι: anyone who, anything which
ὁτε: when
ὁτι: that, because
οὐ, οὐκ: not
οὐδέ: but not
οὐδείς, οὐδεμία, οὐδέν: no one
οὐδέτερος, -α, -ον: neither of the two
οὖν: so, therefore

161
Glossary

οὐραχός, ὁ: urachus (a canal from the bladder to the umbilical cord)
οὐρητήρ, -ῆρος, ὁ: (pl.) the ducts that convey the urine to the bladder
οὐρητικός, -ῆ, -όν: urinary, pertaining to urine
οὐσία, ἡ: substance, property
οὔτε: and not
οὗτος, αὕτη, αὗτη: this
ὀφθαλμός, ὁ: an eye
Π πάθος, -εως, τό: an affection, condition, disease
παιδεία, ἡ: education
παιδεύω: to bring up, educate
παιδίον, τό: small child
παῖς, παιδός, ὁ: a child
παλαιός, -ά, -όν: old, ancient
πάλιν: again, in turn, on the other hand
παλμός, ὁ: quivering motion
πάμπολυς, -πόλλη, πολυ: very much
πάντως: altogether
πάνυ: altogether, entirely, very
παρά: from (+ gen.); beside (+ dat.); to (+ acc.)
παραγίγνομαι: to be near, accompany
παραδείγματι: to call to, exhort, request
παράκειμαι: to lie beside or before
παραλείπω: to leave behind, omit
πάρειμι: to be present
παράσιθιμον, τό: tonsil
πάσα, πάσα, πάν: all, every, whole
πάσχω: to experience, suffer
πατήρ, ὁ: a father
πάτριος, -α, -όν: of or belonging to one's father
πατρίς, -ίδος, ἡ: fatherland
παύω: to make to cease
πείθω: to prevail upon, win over, persuade
περάω: to attempt, endeavor, try
πέμπτος, -η, -ον: fifth
πέμπω: to send, dispatch
πέντε: five
πεντεκαίδεκα: fifteen
πεντεκαίδεκατος, -η, -ον: fifteenth
περί: concerning, about (+ gen.); about, around (+ acc.)
περιέχω: to encompass, embrace, surround, contain
περιπατητικός, -ῆ, -όν: Peripatetic, Aristotelian
πῆχυς, ὁ: a forearm
πιστεύω: to trust, believe in
πλεῖστος, -η, -ον: most, largest
πλείων, πλέον: more
πλῆθος, -εος, τό: a crowd, multitude, mass
πληρόω: to make full, complete
πλοτικός, -η, -όν: political
πλούς, πολλή, πολυ: many, much
πορεύω: to make one's way, go
πότερος, ὁ: whether of the two?
ποῦ: where?
πρᾶγμα, τό: a deed, matter
πραγματεία, ἡ: a major work, treatment, written study
πράξις, -εως, ἡ: a doing, transaction, action
Glossary

πράττω: to do, act
πρῶ: before (+ inf.)
πρό: before
προβάλλω: to challenge, demand
πρόβλημα, -atos, τό: a problem, set question
προγνωστικός, -ή, -όν: prognostic
προγυμνάζω: to exercise or train beforehand
πρόδηλος, -ον: clear beforehand
προέρχομαι: to approach, to go up to, advance
προηγέομαι: to be the leader, precede
προλέγω: pick out, choose, prefer; to say beforehand
προοίμιον, τό: an introduction
πρός: to, near (+ dat.), from (+ gen.), towards (+ acc.)
προσεξευρίσκω: to discover in addition, find out besides
προσέτι: in addition
προσέχω: to hold to
προσήκω: to be fitting, be proper, related to
πρόσκειμαι: to be placed by, be oriented toward
προσποιέω: to make over to, attribute; to pretend to (+ inf.)
προστίθημι: to add to
προσφωνέω: to address
πρόσωπον, τό: a face
πρότασις, -εως, ἥ: a proposition, premiss
προτερων: before, previously
προτέρπω: to urge forwards
πρώτος, -η, -ον: first
πυρετός, ὁ: a burning fever
πυρκαια, ἡ: a conflagration
πῶς: how? in what way?
πως: in any way, at all, somewhat

Ρ ρ
ράδιος, -α, -ον: easy
ράφι, ἥ: a seam, suture
ράχις, -ος, ὁ: the lower part of the back, spine
ρήτωρ, -ορος, ὁ: a public speaker

Σ σ
σάρξ, σαρκός, ἡ: flesh
σημαίνω: to indicate, make known, point out, signify
σημείον, τό: a sign, a mark, token
σκέλος, -eos, τό: a leg
σκοπός, ὁ: a goal, purpose, aim
σμικρός, -ά, -όν: small, little
συλλογισμός, ὁ: syllogism
συλλογιστικός, -ή, -όν: syllogistic
συμβαίνω: to come together, happen, occur
σύμπας, σύμπασα, σύμπαν: all together
σύμπτωμα, -ατος, τό: a chance, casualty, symptom
σύν: with (+ dat.)
σύνδεσμος, ὁ: a bond, ligament
συνεχής, -ές: holding together, connecting
συνήθης, -ες: customary
σύνθεσις, -εως, ἡ: a composition
συνέπτημι: to set together, establish, compose
συνουσία, ἡ: social intercourse, relationship, attendance

σύνψυς, -έως, ἡ: a general view, synopsis

σύντομος, -ον: short

συστολή, ἡ: a contraction

σφυγμός, ὁ: a pulse

σχεδόν: close, nearly

σῶμα, -ατος, τό: a body

σωφροσύνη, ἡ: moderation, discretion

σώφρων, -ονος: of sound mind, sane

τάξις, -εως, ἡ: an arranging, order

τάττω: to arrange, put in order

τάχος, τό: swiftness, speed

τέλειος, -α, -ον: finished, complete

τέλος, -εως, τό: fulfillment, completion, purpose, end

τέμενος, -εως, τό: a sacred space, temple

τεσσαράκοντα: forty

τεσσαρεσκαίδεκα, οἱ: fourteen

τεσσαρεσκαιδέκατος, -η, -ον: fourteenth

τέταρτος, -η, -ον: fourth

τέτταρες, -α: four

τέχνη, ἡ: art, skill, craft

τίθημι: to set, put, place

τιμή, ἡ: honor

τίμιος, -ον: valued

τίς, τι: someone, something (indefinite)

τίς, τί: who? which? (interrogative)

τοινύν: therefore, accordingly

τοιούτος, -ατίς, -ότο: such as this

τόπος, ὁ: a place

τοσούτος, -ατίς, -ότο: of such a kind, so large, so great

τότε: at that time, then

τραύμα, -ατος, τό: a wound, hurt

τράχηλος, ὁ: a neck, throat

τρέφω: to care for, nourish, raise

τρήμα, -ατος, τό: a hole, orifice, perforation

τρίτος, -η, -ον: third

τρόμος, ὁ: a trembling, quivering

τρόπος, ὁ: a course, way, manner

τροφή, ἡ: nourishment, food

τυγχάνω: to hit upon, happen

Υ υ

υγρός, -ά, -όν: wet, moist, running, fluid

ὕδωρ, ὑδάτως, τό: water

ὑλή, ἡ: matter, subject matter

ὑμενώδης, -ες: membranous

ὑμήν, ἐνός, ὁ: thin skin, membrane

ὑπαγορεύω: to dictate

ὑπαλλάττω: to alter, change

ὑπάρχω: to begin, become

ὑπέρ: over, above (+ gen.); over, beyond (+ acc.)

ὑπό, υπ': from under, by (+ gen.); under (+ dat.); toward (+ acc.)

ὑπογράφω: to entitle, write below

ὑπόθεσις, -εως, ἡ: hypothesis, supposition

ὑπολαμβάνω: to take up, understand

ὑπόμνημα, -ατος, τό: a commentary, note, treatise

ὑποτύπωσις, -έως, ἡ: an outline, pattern

ὑστερον: later, after

ὑστερός, -α, -ον: latter, last

Φ φ

φαίνομαι: to appear, be visible, bring to light

φανερός, -ά, -όν: manifest, evident

φάρμακον, τό: a drug, medicine
Glossary

φάσκω: to say, affirm, assert
φέρω: to bear, carry, bring
φημί: to declare, say
φθάνω: to come or do first or before
φιλόπονος, -ον: industrious, diligent
φίλος, ὁ: a friend
φιλοσοφία, ἡ: philosophy
φιλόσοφος, ὁ: a lover of wisdom, philosopher
φιλότιμος, -ον: ambitious, competitive, combative
φλεβοτομία, ἡ: blood-letting
φλέψ, ἡ: a vein
φροντίζω: to think, consider
φυλάττω: to guard, preserve
φυσικός, -ή, -όν: natural, native, physical
φύω: to bring forth, produce, put forth
φωνή, ἡ: a sound, expression, speech, voice
φωράω: to detect, search after

Ψ ψ
ψευδής, -ές: lying, false
ψεύδω: to cheat, falsify
ψυχή, ἡ: soul
ψυχικός, -ή, -όν: spiritual

Ω ω
ώδις, -ίνος, ἡ: pain
ώμοπλάτη, ἡ: a shoulder blade
ώρα, ἡ: a season
ώς: adv. as, so, how; conj. that, in order that, since; prep. to (+ acc.); as if, as (+ part.); as _____ as possible (+ superlative)
ώσαυτος: in like manner, just so
ώσπερ: just as if, even as
ώστε: with the result that, and so

Χ χ
χάρις, ἡ: grace, favor
χεῖλος, -εως, τό: a lip
χειμάζω: to pass the winter
χειμών, ὁ: winter
χείρ, χειρός, ἡ: a hand
χράομαι: to make use of (+ dat.)
χρέω, ἡ: use, advantage, service
χρή: it is necessary
χρήμα, -στος, τό: a thing that one uses, wealth
χρήσιμος, -η, -ον: useful, serviceable
χρόνος, ὁ: time
χυμός, ὁ: juice
χωρίς: separately, apart from (+ gen.)
**Galen: Three Treatises**

**Common Vocabulary**

**Nouns**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>αἵρεσις</td>
<td>a sect, a school of philosophy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>αἰτία</td>
<td>a cause, reason</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἀνατομη</td>
<td>dissection, anatomy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἀπόδειξις</td>
<td>a demonstration, proof</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>βιβλίον</td>
<td>a paper, scroll, book</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>δόγμα</td>
<td>an opinion, dogma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>δύναμις</td>
<td>power, faculty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἐπιγραφή</td>
<td>an inscription, title</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>θεώρημα</td>
<td>a speculation, theory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>θεωρία</td>
<td>a science, theory, investigation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ιατρος</td>
<td>a doctor, physician or surgeon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>μέθοδος</td>
<td>a following after, pursuit, method</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>μέρος</td>
<td>a part, share</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>μύς</td>
<td>a muscle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>νόσημα</td>
<td>a sickness, disease, plague</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ὀστέον</td>
<td>a bone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>πραγματεία</td>
<td>a major work, treatment, written study</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>τέχνη</td>
<td>art, skill, craft</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>υπόμνημα</td>
<td>a commentary, note, treatise</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Adjectives**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ἀνατομικός</td>
<td>anatomical, relating to anatomy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>θεραπευτικός</td>
<td>therapeutic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ιατρικός</td>
<td>of medicine, medical</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>λογικός</td>
<td>logical, rational</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Verbs**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ἀναγιγνώσκω</td>
<td>to read</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>γράφω</td>
<td>to write</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
1. ἕν, μία, μία, ἕν: one
2. δύο, δυοῖν, δυοῖν: two
3. τρεῖς, τρεῖς, τρία: three
4. τέτταρες, τέτταρες, τέταρτος: four
5. πέντε: five
6. ἕξ: six
7. ἕπτα: seven
8. ὀκτώ: eight
9. ἐννέα: nine
10. δέκα: ten
The aim of this book is to make three of the Roman physician Galen’s shorter works (*On My Own Books, On the Order of My Own Books*, and *That the Best Physician is also a Philosopher*) accessible to intermediate students of Ancient Greek. The running vocabulary and grammatical commentary are meant to provide everything necessary to read each page. Although Galen can be difficult at times, his language gets easier and more predictable with practice, and these three works are a great introduction to this fascinating figure. They are not strictly speaking medical works, but reflections on his own work and thought that throw extraordinary light on the relationship of the medical profession in antiquity to wider currents of thought in the brilliant period of Greek literature known as the “second sophistic.”

Also available from Faenum Publishing:

- Hippocrates’ *On Airs, Waters, and Places* and *The Hippocratic Oath*: An Intermediate Greek Reader
- Lucian’s *A True Story*: An Intermediate Greek Reader
- Plutarch’s *Dialogue on Love*: An Intermediate Greek Reader